HUNT ENGINEERS | ARCHITECTS | SURVEYORS

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

VOLUME II

for

Capital Improvements Project – Phase 2

Pocantico Hills Central School District
Sleepy Hollow, NY

Central School SED #: 66-08-02-04-0-001-040
Pavilion SED #: 66-08-02-04-7-007-001

SED Submission: November 14, 2023

Issued for Bid: June 24, 2024

HUNT 3288-008

143 COURT STREET
BINGHAMTON, NY 13901
TELE: 607.798.8081

4 COMMERCIAL STREET
SUITE 300
ROCHESTER, NY 14614
TELE: 585.327.7950

100 HUNT CENTER
HORSEHEADS, NY 14845
TELE: 607.358.1000

1 ELIZABETH STREET
SUITE 12
TOWANDA, PA 18848
TELE: 570.265.4868

251 NEW KARNER ROAD
ALBANY, NY 12205
TELE: 607-798-8081

HUNT-EAS.COM

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

E. Ceiling tacks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedules:
   1. Submit plumbing component identification schedule listing equipment, piping, and valves.
   2. Detail proposed component identification data in terms of of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding to be applied to corresponding product.
   3. Valve Data Format: Include id-number, location, function, and model number.

C. Operation and Maintenance, O&M, Manual Data: Record actual locations of tagged valves, and provide laminated valve chart which includes valve tag numbers, location and function in chart form for placement into Operations and Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Nameplates:
   1. Heat exchangers, water heaters, and other heat transfer products.

B. Tags:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
   2. Manual operated and automated control valves.
   3. Instrumentation, relays, gauges, and other related control equipment products.
   4. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.

C. Stencil:
   1. Piping: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.
   2. Heat exchangers, water heaters, and other heat transfer products.

D. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
   1. Letter Color: White.
   2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
   3. Background Color: Black.

2.3 STENCILS (CONCEALED PIPING)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 23, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS (EXPOSED PIPING)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.

D. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

E. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
   1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
   2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
      a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

2.5 CEILING TACKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

C. Color code as follows:
   1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

B. Prepare surfaces for stencil painting, see Section 09 91 23.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping

C. Identify water heaters, pumps, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Identify in-line pumps and other small devices with tags.

D. Apply stencil painted identification in compliance with Section 09 91 23 requirements. Identify unit with assigned id-number and area being served using pipe marking rules.

E. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
   2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
   3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

G. Identify concealed piping, with stenciled painting. Identify exposed piping with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expanded polystyrene insulation.

B. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

C. Glass fiber insulation.

D. Jacketing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.

C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping and Specialties: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

D. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.

B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

C. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

D. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.

E. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017.

F. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.

G. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.

H. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).

I. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2018.

J. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation; 2019a.

K. ASTM C610 - Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2017.

L. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2014.

M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.

N. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

O. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

B. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

C. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.1 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASTM C1136 Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation, Type II. Facing: 1 inch galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

2.3 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong.
   2. Certainteed Company.
   3. Manville Products
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C578; rigid closed cell.
   1. K Value: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 165 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
   4. Maximum Water Vapor Permeance: 5.0 perm inch.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.

2.5 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic Pipe Jacket.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong.
      b. Owens Corning.
      c. Knauf.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
      b. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      c. Thickness: 15 mil.
      d. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
   3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
   4. Insulation covering cold water systems shall contain integral vapor retarder system for moisture removal and mold prevention.

B. Aluminum Jacket:
   1. Thickness: 0.020 inch sheet.
   2. Finish: Embossed.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.

4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
   1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

I. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
   2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
   3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
   4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
   5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

J. Continue insulation through penetrations of building assemblies or portions of assemblies having fire resistance rating of one hour or less. Provide intumescent firestopping when continuing insulation through assembly. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. Refer to Section 07 84 00 for penetrations of assemblies with fire resistance rating greater than one hour.

K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

M. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

N. Provide insulation to storm piping in its entirety from roof drain, entire length of horizontal storm piping run to main vertical drop.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems:
1. All sizes of Domestic Cold water, 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch Hot Water, 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch Hot Water Recirculation and 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch Tempered Water Piping:
   a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.
   b. Cellular Glass Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.
   c. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.
   d. Cellular Foam Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1 inch.
2. 1-1/2 inch and Larger Domestic Hot Water, Hot Water Recirculation and Tempered Water Piping:
   a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   b. Cellular Glass Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   c. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   d. Cellular Foam Insulation:
      1) Pipe Size Range: As Noted.
      2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
3. Roof Drain Bodies:
   a. Fiber Glass Insulation with integral vapor retarder. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   b. Elastomeric Cellular Foam Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   c. Cellular Glass Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
4. Exposed Roof Drainage Above Grade
   a. Fiber Glass Insulation with integral vapor retarder. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   b. Elastomeric Cellular Foam Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   c. Cellular Glass Insulation with full PVC jacket. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
5. Concealed Roof Drainage

a. Fiber Glass Insulation with integral vapor retarder. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
b. Elastomeric Cellular Foam Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
c. Cellular Glass Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.

6. Roof Drainage Run Horizontal at Roof Level:
   a. Fiber Glass Insulation with integral vapor retarder. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   b. Elastomeric Cellular Foam Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   c. Cellular Glass Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
7. Plumbing Vents Within 10 Feet of the Exterior:
   a. Fiber Glass Insulation with integral vapor retarder. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   b. Elastomeric Cellular Foam Insulation all pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.
   c. Cellular Glass Insulation. All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.

B. Plumbing Systems:
1. Domestic Hot Water Storage Tanks:
   a. Cellular Glass Insulation: 2 inches thick.
2. Domestic Cold Water Storage Tanks:
   a. Cellular Glass Insulation: 2 inches thick.
3. Piping Exposed to Freezing with Heat Tracing: All pipe sizes, 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.

B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.

C. Domestic water piping, buried within 5 feet of building.

D. Domestic water piping, above grade.

E. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, connections and specialties for:
   1. Sanitary sewer systems.
   2. Domestic water systems.
   3. Storm water systems.
   4. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.
   5. Pipe hangers and supports.
   6. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.
   7. Ball valves.
   8. Butterfly valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

D. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015.

B. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2016.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.

D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

F. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2016.

G. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.

H. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2017.

I. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.

J. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2019.

K. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fuzing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.

L. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.

M. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.

N. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2017.

O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.

P. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

Q. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.

R. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2011.

S. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2011.

T. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.

U. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2018.

V. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2013.

W. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.

X. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.

Y. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.

Z. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter; 2012a.

AA. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012 (Reapproved 2018).

AB. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe; 2015.

AC. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.

AD. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.

AE. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

AF. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014.

AG. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

AH. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.

AI. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.

AJ. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).

AK. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.

AL. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2017.

AM. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2017 (Revised 2018).

AN. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2012 (Revised 2018).

AO. ICC (IFGC) - International Fuel Gas Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

AP. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.

AQ. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.

AR. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.

AS. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.

AT. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

AU. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.

AV. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

AW. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.

AX. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

AY. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

AZ. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.

BA. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, hangers, supports and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

D. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog information including load capacity.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Perform Work in accordance with standards of the State of New York.

C. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

D. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

E. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

F. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.
   2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron.

2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV, Type L.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, sovent.
2. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony, or tin and silver, with melting range 430 to 535 degrees F.

C. PVC Pipe - (Not For Use in Return Air Plenums or Exposed in Places of Assembly.): ASTM D2665.
1. Fittings: PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn, 2-1/2 inches and smaller.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, 3 inches and larger.
1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile iron, standard thickness. Cement Mortar lining in conformance with AWWA C-104.
2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.
3. Jackets: AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket.

C. PEX Pipe: Polyethylene cross-linked for Potable water (non-oxygen barrier). Color coded: Blue for cold domestic water and Red for hot domestic water. Complies with ASTM F876, F877, F1807, F2159, 2023, CSA B137.5.
1. Fittings: PEX designed for use with Potable water piping.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tubing for pipe 2 1/2 inches and smaller: ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H)
1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder. Lead free.

B. Copper Tubing for pipe 3 inches and larger: ASTM B88, Type L (B), hard drawn, rolled grooved ends
1. Fittings: ASTM B584 bronze sand castings, grooved ends.
2. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings meeting ASTM F1476.
a. Housing Clamps: ASTM A395/A395M and ASTM A536 ductile iron, enamel coated, compatible with copper tubing sizes, to engage and lock designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
b. Gasket: Elastomer composition for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 180 degrees F.
c. Accessories: Stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
3. Mechanically pressed fitting are allowed for this application.

2.6 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight, bell and spigot ends.
1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
2. Joint Seals: ASTM C 564 neoprene gaskets.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material.
   1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679.
   2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.7 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
   1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301.
   2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe (Not For Use in Return Air Plenums or Exposed in Places of Assembly.): ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.8 FLUE AND COMBUSTION AIR PIPING

A. CPVC Pipe: ULC S636 compliant, chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC-FGV) material.
   1. Fittings: ULC S636 compliant.
   2. Joints: ULC S636 compliant.
   3. All ULC S636 compliant pipes, fitting and cements to be supplied from same manufacturer.

2.9 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Under:
   1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
   2. PVC Piping: PVC
   3. CPVC Piping: PVC

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 2 inches:
   1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
   2. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
   3. PVC Piping: PVC
   4. CPVC Piping: PVC
   5. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene gaskets

2.10 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
   2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
   3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
   4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
   1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
   2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
   3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
   4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
   5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
   6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
   7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.

E. INSERTS
1. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

F. FLASHING
1. Metal Flashing: 26 gage thick galvanized steel.
2. Metal Counterflashing: 22 gage thick galvanized steel.
3. Lead Flashing:
   a. Waterproofing: 5 lb./sq. ft sheet lead.
   b. Soundproofing: 1 lb./sq. ft sheet lead.
4. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet compatible with roofing.
5. Caps: Steel, 22 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

G. SLEEVES
1. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
2. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
3. Sealant: refer to Section 07 90 00.

H. MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

1. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

I. FORMED STEEL CHANNEL
1. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage thick steel. With holes 1-1/2 inches on center.

J. FIRESTOPPING
1. Refer to Specification Section 07 84 00.

2.11 PIPE SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:
1. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Modular Mechanical Seals:
1. Elastomer-based interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance to service requirements.
4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

2.12 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, solder or threaded ends with union. Lead free.

2.13 PLUG VALVES

A. Construction 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-78, 175 psi CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

2.14 HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Up to 2 Inches:
1. MSS SP-80, 150, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder or threaded ends. Lead free.

2.15 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Up to 2 inches:
1. MSS SP 80, Class 250, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N disc, integral seat, threaded ends. Lead free.

B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger:

C. MSS SP 71, Class 125, wafer style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.

2.16 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Gauge: ASME B40.1, UL 393 with bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, front calibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
   1. Case: Steel
   2. Bourdon Tube: Type 316 stainless steel.
   3. Dial Size: 3-1/2 inch diameter.
   4. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
   5. Scale: Psi.

2.17 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPS

A. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 300 psi.

B. Ball Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for 250 psi.

C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch NPT connections.

2.18 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometer: ASTM E1, adjustable angle, red appearing indicator, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device.
   1. Size: 9 inch scale.
   2. Window: Clear Lexan.
   3. Stem: Brass, 3/4 inch NPT, 3-1/2 inch long.
   4. Accuracy: 2 percent.
   5. Calibration: Degrees F.
   6. Indicator shall be non-mercury.

2.19 WATER METER

A. Provide Lead Free water meter and remote reader as recommended by water service provider. Meter to register flow in Gallons. Plumbing Contractor to install meter and reader. Install meter in accordance with AWWA M6, with isolating valves on inlet and outlet.

B. Obtain meter from water service provider. If not possible, obtain approval of proposed meter from Director of Utility of Water Service Provider prior to water meter purchase.

2.20 WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR -LEAD FREE

A. Stainless steel bellow type, complies with and sized in accordance with PDI WH-201.

B. Pre-charged suitable for operation in temperature range 34 to 250 degrees F and maximum 150 psi working pressure.

2.21 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE

A. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or nickel plated bellows, integral temperature adjustment.

B. Accessories:
   1. Check valve on inlets.
   2. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
   3. Stem thermometer on outlet.
   4. Strainer stop checks on inlets.

C. Cabinet: 16 gage enameled steel, for surface mounting with keyed lock.

2.22 FLOOR DRAIN / FLOOR SINK

A. Floor Drain, FD-1: ASME A112.21.1; cast iron two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, 1/2 inch trap primer connection, reversible clamping collar, and round adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

B. Floor Sink, FS-1: 12 inch x 12 inch x 6 inch floor receptor, full nickel-bronze grate, enamel interior and top, interior bottom dome strainer and 1/2 inch trap primer connection.

C. Floor Drain / Floor Sink Trap Primer Valve: ASSE 1018, corrosion resistant brass, piston operated, no springs or diaphragms, adjustable in line pressure, 1/2 inch inlet and outlet openings.

2.23 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanout, Interior Unfinished Inline Accessible Area, CO-1: cast iron body ferrule type with ABS countersunk plug.

B. Wall Cleanout, Interior Finished Wall Area, WCO-1: cast iron body with lacquered ABS tapered threaded plug and round stainless steel wall access cover with securing screw.

2.24 GREASE SEPARATOR

A. Construction:
   1. Material: Epoxy coated fabricated steel.
   2. Fully recessed with cover flush with finished floor

B. Accessories: Flow control fittings, cover design with quick removal for cleaning purpose.

C. Unit Rating: 25 gpm flow and 50 lb. grease capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

H. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.

J. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

K. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

L. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

M. Trench - Provide 3 inches of sand for bedding material at trench bottom to provide uniform bedding for piping. Level bedding materials and install pipe on prepared bedding. Encase installed piping with 6 inches of pea gravel. Provide fill material to trench and compact to 90 percent maximum density. Route pipe in straight line.

N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

P. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

Q. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

R. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

S. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

T. PVC piping is not allowed to be installed in places of assembly, plenum spaces, exit discharge corridors or stairs. Use cast iron or copper piping in these locations.

U. Install firestopping at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves and piping.

V. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to fixtures to prevent hammer or install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch minimum, and minimum 18 inches long.

W. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

X. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor-driven equipment with vibration isolation; see Section 22 05 48.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

Y. Pipe Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Z. Equipment Bases and Supports
1. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
2. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
3. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
4. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed. Refer to Section 22 05 48.

AA. Flashing
1. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
2. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked 1 inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter-flash, and seal.
3. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
4. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.
5. Adjust storm collars tight to pipe with bolts; caulk around top edge. Use storm collars above roof jacks. Screw vertical flange section to face of curb.

AB. Sleeves
1. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
2. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
3. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
4. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping, insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
5. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

D. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Sanitary Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum on mains 4 inches and larger. Install branch mains smaller than 4 inch with 1/4 inch per foot minimum.

B. Storm Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system.

B. Final water samples shall be sent to a State Department of Health approved testing lab in the State of New York and sample test results shall be submitted to A/E of record.

C. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

D. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

E. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

F. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

G. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

H. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

I. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

J. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.

B. Test sanitary waste, vent piping and storm drainage system in accordance with Plumbing Code of the State of New York.

C. Test backflow prevention device in accordance with ASSE 5013, by State certified backflow prevention device tester.
   1. Provide test results and Certification of tester.

D. Test domestic water piping system in accordance with Plumbing Code of the State of New York.

E. Provide new gas piping into building. Building gas service distribution piping to have pressure of [1/2] psi.

F. Test 1/2 psi gas piping system at 10 psi for one hour in accordance with Fuel Gas Code of the State of New York and New York State SED Manual of Planning Standards.

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
   1. Metal Piping:
      a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
      b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch to 2 inch:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
      c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch to 3 inch:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
      d. Pipe Size: 4 inch to 6 inch:
         1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
         2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.
   2. Cast Iron (All Sizes) pipe length less than 10':
      a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 5 ft.
      b. Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch
   3. Cast Iron (All Sizes) with 10 foot length of pipe
      a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      b. Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch
   4. CPVC, 1 inch and smaller
      a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 3 ft.
      b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
   5. CPVC, 1-1/4 inches and larger
      a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 4 ft.
      b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
   6. Copper Tube, 1-1/4 inches and smaller
      a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
      b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
   7. Copper Tube, 1-1/2 inches and larger
      a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      b. Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch
   8. PVC (All Sizes)
      a. Maximum hanger Spacing: 4 ft.
      b. Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial electric water heaters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
   2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
   3. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
   2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

B. Accept water heaters on site in original labeled cartons. Inspect for damage.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

C. Provide [5] year manufacturer warranty for electric tankless domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
   3. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
   4. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.

C. Domestic Water Heater:
   1. Install water heater on concrete housekeeping pad, minimum 3-1/2 inches high and 6 inches larger than water heater on each side. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
   2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances around and over water heaters.
   3. Connect natural gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54.
   4. Connect natural gas piping to water heater, full size of water heater gas train inlet. Arrange piping with clearances for burner removal and service.
   5. Connect domestic hot water piping to outlet connection and connect domestic hot water recirculation piping to domestic cold water piping. Connect cold water piping to inlet connections.
   6. Install the following piping accessories.
      a. On supply:
         1) Thermometer well and thermometer.
         2) Strainer.
         3) Pressure gage.
         4) Shutoff valve.
      b. On return:
         1) Thermometer well and thermometer.
         2) Pressure gage.
         3) Shutoff valve.
      c. Install the following piping accessories on natural gas piping connections. Refer to Section 22 10 05.
         1) Strainer.
         2) Pressure gage.
         3) Shutoff valve.
         4) Pressure reducing valve.
   7. Install discharge piping from relief valves and drain valves to nearest floor drain.

8. Install circulator and diaphragm expansion tank on water heater.
9. Install water heater trim and accessories furnished loose for field mounting.
10. Install electrical devices furnished loose for field mounting.
11. Install control wiring between water heater control panel and field mounted control devices.
12. Connect CPVC flue to water heater outlet, full size of outlet.
13. Install Work in accordance with applicable Plumbing Code of the State of New York.

D. Domestic Water Heat Exchangers:
1. Install domestic water heat exchangers with clearance for tube bundle removal without disturbing other installed equipment or piping.
2. Pipe relief valves and drains to nearest floor drain.

E. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
1. Provide steel pipe support, independent of building structural framing members.
2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.

F. Domestic Water Softeners
1. Coordinate with plumbing piping and electrical Work to achieve operating system.
2. Install piping accessories, as noted below but not limited to, on water conditioning equipment for 140 degree domestic hot water piping per manufacturer's recommendation.
   a. On inlet:
      1) Shut-off valve.
   b. On outlet:
      1) Shut-off valve.
3. Install drain piping from tanks to nearest floor drain.
4. Install water softener on concrete housekeeping pad, minimum 3-1/2 inches high and 6 inches larger than water softener equipment on each side. Refer to Section 03 30 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush valve water closets.

B. Lavatories.

C. Sinks.

D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping and Specialties.

B. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.

C. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2013.

C. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).

D. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018.

E. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

F. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018.

G. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017.

H. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2017.

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

J. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

K. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.

L. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

M. ARI 1010 - Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
   2. Flush Valve Service Kits: One for each type and size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Plumbing piping, joints, faucets, etc. must comply with the requirements, and bear the label indicating the materials comply with the definition of “lead free” requirement of the Environmental Protection Agency “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act”.

B. Lead Water Testing: Lead water testing shall be conducted at all Lavatories, Sinks and Drinking Fountains in accordance with Public Health Law section 1370-a and 1110, Subpart 67-4 of Title 10 (Health) of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York and the Environmental Protection Agency 3T’s for Reducing Lead in Drinking Water.

C. School District reserves the right to accept or not accept installation unless results are not greater than the Department Of Health action level.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on-site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide standard manufacturer warranty for Plumbing Fixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawing for Manufacturer, Model, Trim and Remarks.

2.3 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closet Bowl (WC-1): ASME A112.19.2M; ADA compliant, wall mount, siphon jet, vitreous china closet bowl with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud and 1.28 gallon flush volume.

B. Flush Valve, Electric Powered Sensor Operated (WC-1): ADA compliant, exposed chrome plated diaphragm type with solenoid operator with one wall cover plate. Adaptive infrared sensor and true mechanical over-ride button, escutcheon, seat bumper, integral screwdriver stop, vacuum breaker and 1.28 gallon flush volume for use with 1-1/2 inch top spud.
   1. Electrical requirements:
      a. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawing.

C. Toilet Seats:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Elongated solid white plastic, open front without cover, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts.
   3. Elongated solid white seat and hinges, open front without cover, scalloped handhold for use with child floor mounted water closet.

D. Water Closet Carriers:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. ASME A112.6.1M; floor mounted, adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers. For handicap and non-handicap wall mount water closets.

E. Water Closet Accessories:
   1. Toilet mounting flange, bowl ring, mounting hardware, bolt caps. For handicap and non-handicap floor mounted water closets.

2.4 WALL HUNG URINALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Urinal, (UR-1): ASME A112.19.2; ADA compliant, wall mount, washout, vitreous china urinal with shields, integral trap, elongated 14 inch rim from finished wall, 3/4 inch top spud, steel supporting hanger and 0.50 gallon flush volume.

C. Flush Valve, Electric Powered Sensor Operated (UR-1): ADA compliant, exposed chrome plated diaphragm type with solenoid operator with one wall cover plate. Adaptive infrared sensor, true mechanical over-ride button, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop, vacuum breaker and 0.50 gallon flush volume for use with 3/4 inch top spud.
   1. Electrical requirements:
      a. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawing.

D. Urinal Carriers:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs. For handicap and non-handicap urinals.

2.5 LAVATORIES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Lavatory, Vitreous China Wall Mount Basin (LAV-1): ASME A112.19.2; ADA compliant, vitreous china wall mount, 20 x 18 inch minimum, with 4 inch high back, single hole faucet mount drilling, D-shaped basin with splash lip, front overflow and grid drain. For handicap and non-handicap lavatories. Provide offset grid drain and pipe covers for handicap lavatory.

C. Electric Powered Sensor Faucet: ADA compliant, low lead content, tempered water connection, chrome finish, maximum 0.50 gpm flow of 60 psig, 4 inch cover plate, transformer (hard wired) and lead-free thermostatic mixing valve.
   1. Electrical requirements:
      a. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawing.

D. Wall Mounted Carrier: ASME A112.6.1; Cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, concealed arm supports, bearing plate and studs. For handicap and non-handicap lavatories.

2.6 SINKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Undermount-Installed Single Compartment Bowl:
   1. Undercoated with side and bottom sound deadening pads.

C. Single Compartment Bowl: ASME A112.19.3; 19 x 21 x 5-1/2 inch outside dimensions, 18 gage thick, Type 304 stainless steel. Self-rimming and undercoated, with 1-1/2 inch stainless steel offset grid drain and tailpiece and ledge back drilled for trim.
   1. Trim: Deck mounted low lead content mixing faucet, 11-5/8 inch high spout with 2.20 gpm aerator, chrome plated finish with single lever handle.
   2. Accessories: Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon, screwdriver stop and rigid supplies.

D. Single Compartment Bowl: ASME A112.19.3; 19 x 20 x 5-1/2 inch outside dimensions, 18 gage thick, Type 304 stainless steel. Self-rimming and undercoated, with 1-1/2 inch stainless steel grid drain and tailpiece and ledge back drilled for trim.
   1. Trim: Deck mounted low lead content mixing faucet, 13-1/8 inch high spout with 2.20 gpm aerator, chrome plated finish with 4 inch wristblade handles.
   2. Accessories: Chrome plated 17 gage brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon, screwdriver stop and rigid supplies.

2.7 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. General:
   1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
   2. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
      a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
      b. Comply with ICC A117.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome-plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended to hold fixture in place.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.

C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 17
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe sleeves.

B. Pipe-sleeve seals.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

B. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
   1. Minimum three years experience.

C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flexicraft Industries; Pipe Wall Sleeve: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.

B. Vertical Piping:
   1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
   2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.

C. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.

D. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
   1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
   2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.

E. Pipe Passing Through Concrete Beam Flanges, except where Brass Pipe Sleeves are Specified:
   1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
   2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

F. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:
   1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
   2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.

G. Clearances:
   1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
   2. Wall, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external pipe diameter.
   3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.2 PIPE-SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Flexicraft Industries; PipeSeal: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.

B. Modular Mechanical Sleeve-Seal:
   1. Elastomer-based interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
   2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
   3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
   4. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

C. Sealing Compounds:
   1. Provide packing and sealing compound to fill pipe to sleeve thickness.
   2. Combined packing and seal compound is to match partition fire-resistance hourly rating.

D. Pipe Sleeve Material:
   1. Bearing Walls: Steel, cast iron, or terra-cotta pipe.
   2. Masonry Structures: Sheet metal or fiber.

E. Wall Sleeve: PVC material with waterstop collar, and nailer end-caps.

F. Pipeline-Casing Seals:
   1. End Seals: 1/8 inch, pull-on type, rubber or synthetic rubber based.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

D. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

E. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
   1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
   2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
   3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
   4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
   5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
   6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

F. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
   1. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
   2. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, cable basket clips, cable tray clips, clamps, conduit clamps, fire-retarding brackets, j-hooks, protectors, and vibration dampeners.

C. Hanger Rods:
   1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.

C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.

2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

G. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.

B. Vibration isolators.

C. Seismic restraint systems.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HVAC Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the HVAC system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., ductwork, piping).

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 68 - Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power in a Duct; 1997.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide vibration isolation on motor driven equipment over 0.5 hp, plus connected piping and ductwork.

B. Provide minimum static deflection of isolators for equipment as follows:
   1. Basement, Under 20 hp
      a. 400 - 600 rpm: 1 inch
      b. 600 - 800 rpm: 0.5 inch
      c. 800 - 900 rpm: 0.2 inch

d. 1100 - 1500 rpm: 0.14 inch
e. Over 1500 rpm: 0.1 inch

2. Basement, Over 20 hp
   a. 400 - 600 rpm: 2 inch
   b. 600 - 800 rpm: 1 inch
   c. 800 - 900 rpm: 0.5 inch
   d. 1100 - 1500 rpm: 0.2 inch
   e. Over 1500 rpm: 0.15 inch
3. Upper Floors, Normal
   a. 400 - 600 rpm: 3.5 inch
   b. 600 - 800 rpm: 2 inch
   c. 800 - 900 rpm: 1 inch
   d. 1100 - 1500 rpm: 0.5 inch
   e. Over 1500 rpm: 0.2 inch

C. Maintain sound level of spaces at levels not to exceed those listed below by utilizing acoustical devices.

D. Maintain rooms at following maximum sound levels, in Room Criteria (RC) as defined by ASHRAE Handbook., HVAC Applications
1. Halls, corridors, lobbies: 40
   a. Service/support areas: 45
2. Offices
   a. Executive: 30
   b. Conference rooms: 25
   c. Private: 35
   d. Public circulation: 40
3. Schools
   a. Lecture and classrooms: 30
4. Libraries: 30
5. Auditoriums and Theaters
   a. Theater: 20 25
   b. Stage house: 20 25

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.

D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.

E. Manufacturers detailed field testing and inspection procedures.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify isolators meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of hangers including attachment points.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with AMCA 300 standards and recommendations of ASHRAE Std 68.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.11 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

1.12 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:
   1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
   2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
   3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
   4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

B. Restrained Open Spring Isolators:

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
3. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
4. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.
5. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
1. Type : Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch clearance and limit stops.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

E. Spring Hangers:
1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
   a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
   b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
   c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
   d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.

G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.4 inch deflection with threaded insert.

H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

I. Seismic Snubbers:
1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
2. Elements: Replaceable neoprene, minimum of 0.75 inch thick with minimum 1/8 inch air gap.

3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch deflection.
4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.

C. Provide manufacturer representative or authorized technician services to assist with inspection and testing of vibration isolation systems and seismic controls. Submit a detailed copy of manufacturer recommended inspection, testing, and field report procedures.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Ceiling tacks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves; include valve tag numbers.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.

C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.

D. Control Panels: Nameplates.

E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.

F. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.

G. Major Control Components: Nameplates.

H. Piping: Tags.

I. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

J. Tanks: Nameplates.

K. Thermostats: Nameplates.

L. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   4. Letter Color: White.
   5. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
   6. Background Color: Black.

2.3 TAGS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list of applied tags and locations in plastic laminated frame.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
   2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
   3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
   4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
   5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
   6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 23, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.5 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.
4. Plumbing valves: Green

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.

D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic, steam, and refrigerating systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

E. Commissioning activities.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

B. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
   1. Submit to Architect.
   2. Submit to the project engineer / Commissioning Authority.
   3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
   4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
   5. Include at least the following in the plan:
      a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
      b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.

d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
f. Final test report forms to be used.
g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
   1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
   2) Diffuser proportioning.
   3) Branch/submain proportioning.
   4) Total flow calculations.
   5) Rechecking.
   6) Diversity issues.
h. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to project engineer / Commissioning Authority.

E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

F. Progress Reports.

G. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Submit to the project engineer / Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Furnish final copy of testing, adjusting, and balancing report inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

C. Prior to commencing Work, calibrate each instrument to be used.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Agency: Company specializing in testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC or Certified by NEBB.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

1.9 SEQUENCING

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.

B. Sequence balancing between completion of systems tested and Date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 SCHEDULING

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
   1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
   2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
   3. SMACNA (TAB).

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
   2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
   3. Certified by one of the following:
      a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
      b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
      c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
   1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
   1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect and project engineer / Commissioning Authority to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
   1. Running log of events and issues.
   2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
   3. Contract interpretation requests.
   4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

H. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

I. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

J. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

K. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

L. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.

M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.7 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 23 08 00 for additional requirements.

B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.

C. Furnish to the project engineer / Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.

D. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 5 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 5 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
   1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
   2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
   3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
   4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
      a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
      b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
      c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
      d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
      e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
   5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.

E. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
   1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
   2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
   3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

F. No seasonal tests are required.

G. No further monitoring is required.

H. No deferred testing is required.

3.9 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:

3.10 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer.
4. Model number.
5. Serial number.
6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
8. Number of compressors.

C. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
10. Water flow, design and actual.
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

D. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Water flow, design and actual.
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

E. Air Moving Equipment:
   1. Location.
   2. Manufacturer.
   3. Model number.
   4. Serial number.
   5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
   6. Air flow, specified and actual.
   7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
   8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
   9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
   10. Inlet pressure.
   11. Discharge pressure.
   12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
   13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
   14. Fan RPM.

F. Return Air/Outside Air:
   1. Identification/location.
   2. Design air flow.
   3. Actual air flow.
   4. Design return air flow.
   5. Actual return air flow.
   6. Design outside air flow.
   7. Actual outside air flow.
   8. Return air temperature.
   9. Outside air temperature.
   10. Required mixed air temperature.
   11. Actual mixed air temperature.
   12. Design outside/return air ratio.
   13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

G. Exhaust Fans:
   1. Location.
   2. Manufacturer.
   3. Model number.
   4. Serial number.
   5. Air flow, specified and actual.
   6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
   7. Inlet pressure.
   8. Discharge pressure.
   9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
   10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
   11. Fan RPM.

H. Duct Traverses:
   1. System zone/branch.
   2. Duct size.
   3. Area.
   4. Design velocity.
   5. Design air flow.
   6. Test velocity.
   7. Test air flow.
   8. Duct static pressure.
   9. Air temperature.
   10. Air correction factor.

I. Duct Leak Tests:

1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.
4. Duct capacity, air flow.
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
6. Test apparatus:
    a. Blower.
    b. Orifice, tube size.
    c. Orifice size.
    d. Calibrated.
7. Test static pressure.
8. Test orifice differential pressure.
9. Leakage.

J. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.
10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

K. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

L. Sound Level Reports:
1. Location.
2. Octave bands - equipment off.
3. Octave bands - equipment on.

M. Vibration Tests:
1. Location of points:
    a. Fan bearing, drive end.
    b. Fan bearing, opposite end.
    c. Motor bearing, center (if applicable).
    d. Motor bearing, drive end.
    e. Motor bearing, opposite end.
    f. Casing (bottom or top).
    g. Casing (side).
    h. Duct after flexible connection (discharge).
    i. Duct after flexible connection (suction).
2. Test readings:
    a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement.

b. Vertical, velocity and displacement.
c. Axial, velocity and displacement.

3. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration.
4. Unusual conditions at time of test.
5. Vibration source (if non-complying).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.

C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021.

B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.

C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.

H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

J. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
1. K value:.28 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. K Value:.28 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 pcf.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.

2.4 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.

B. Mineral Fiber (Outdoor) Jacket: Asphalt impregnated and coated sheet, 50 lb/square.

C. Exterior Ductwork Jacketing:
1. Description: Zero permeability, absolute vapor barrier for insulation cladding and jacketing applications.
2. Thickness: 6.0 mils.
3. Maximum Temperature: 300 Deg F.
4. Puncture Resistance: 35.4 lbs.

D. Aluminum Jacket:
1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
3. Finish: Smooth.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Manufacturers:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.

B. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:

a. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.

C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:

D. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

E. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with outdoor jacket finished; see Section 23 31 00.

F. External Duct Insulation Application:
1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
3. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
4. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for airflow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Combustion Air Duct:
1. 1" rigid liner.

B. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings:
1. 1" rigid liner.

C. Outside Air Intake Ducts:
1. 1" rigid in exposed locations.
2. 2" flexible for concealed.

D. Supply and Return Ducts:
1. 1" rigid liner for exposed applications.

2. 2" flexible for concealed.
3. 2" rigid for mechanical rooms.

E. Grease duct:
1. Two layers of 1.5" hazardous exhaust duct insulation.

F. Exterior duct:
1. 2" rigid finished with aluminum duct jacket.

G. Ducts within 10 ft of fans:
1. 1" rigid liner upstream and downstream of fan.

H. Relief ductwork within 10 ft of exterior opening:
1. 1" rigid liner in exposed applications.
2. 2" flexible for concealed.

I. Transfer ducts:
1. 1" rigid liner.

J. Dishwasher exhaust:
1. 1" rigid for exposed in unconditioned spaces.
2. 2" flexible for concealed.

K. Kiln exhaust:
1. 1" rigid for exposed applications.
2. 2" flexible for concealed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.

C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

D. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.

B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.

C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.

D. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).

E. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
   1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

2.3 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Block Insulation: ASTM C552, Type I, Grade 6.
   1. K Value: 0.35 at 100 degrees F.
   2. Service Temperature: 800 degrees F, maximum.
   3. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.005 perm inch maximum per inch.

4. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
   1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
   2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
   3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

D. All fittings shall be constructed of like material and sealed per insulation manufacturer recommendations. Fiberglass insulation with fitting covers shall not be accepted.

2.5 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
   2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
      a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
      b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
      e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
   3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
   1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

H. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.

J. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Heating Systems:
1. Heating Water Supply and Return: Glass Fiber Insulation:
a. Pipe sizes 1/2" to 1-1/4" = 1-1/2" thick.
b. Pipe sizes 1-1/2" and greater = 2" thick.

B. Cooling Systems (Including Heat Pump/VRF):
1. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation; All pipe sizes = 1 1/2" thick.
2. All refrigerant piping: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation; All pipe sizes = 1 1/2" thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for demonstrating proper operation to the commissioning authority. A commissioning authority who is hired by the owner shall supervise and approve all commissioning activities.

B. The Commissioning Authority (CA) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.

C. The following HVAC equipment is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
1. HVAC controls, including equipment / system sequences of operations.
2. DDC front-end controls graphics.
3. Air handling units and associated controls.
4. Split-system air conditioning units.
5. Exhaust fans and EF systems.
6. Major and minor equipment items.
7. Piping systems and equipment.
8. Ductwork and accessories.
9. Terminal units.
10. Service water heating system
11. Lighting control systems
12. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

D. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

B. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - The HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007, with Errata (2012).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Updated Submittals: Keep the owner, owner's representative, and project engineer, and Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.

B. Draft Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:

1. System name.
2. List of devices.
3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
   a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
   b. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
   c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
   d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
   e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has “passed” and is operating within the contract parameters.
5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the project engineer and Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.

C. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of project engineer, and Commissioning Authority.

D. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
   1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
   2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
   3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
   4. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
   5. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
   6. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
   7. Warranty requirements.
   8. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
   9. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
      a. Sequences of operation.
      b. Control drawings.
      c. Points lists.
      d. Controller and/or module data.
      e. Thermostats and timers.
      f. Sensors and DP switches.
      g. Valves and valve actuators.
      h. Dampers and damper actuators.
      i. Program setups (software program printouts).

E. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
   1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
   2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.

B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

C. Provide the use of Testing and Balancing instruments used by sub-contractors, for consistency of measurements and calibration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cooperate with the project engineer, and Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.

B. Furnish additional information requested by the construction manager, project engineer, and Commissioning Authority.

C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.

D. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
   1. Include cost of sheaves and belts that may be required for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.

F. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.
   1. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each new water sensor that is an input point to the control system.

3.2 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

B. Perform the Functional Tests for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

C. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.

D. Test all functions that are described in the sequence of operations.

E. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
   1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
   2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
   3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
   4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
   5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
   6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator.
   7. Closure for Heating Coil Valves - Normally Open:
      a. Set heating setpoint 20 degrees F above room temperature.
      b. Observe valve open.
      c. Remove control air or power from the valve and verify that the valve stem and actuator position do not change.
      d. Restore to normal.
      e. Set heating setpoint to 20 degrees F below room temperature.
      f. Observe the valve close.
      g. Restore to normal.
   8. Closure for Cooling Coil Valves - Normally Closed:
      a. Set cooling setpoint 20 degrees F above room temperature.
      b. Observe the valve close.
      c. Remove control air or power from the valve and verify that the valve stem and actuator position do not change.
      d. Restore to normal.
      e. Set cooling setpoint to 20 degrees F below room temperature.
      f. Observe valve open.
      g. Restore to normal.

F. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
   1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
   2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

G. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.3 TAB COORDINATION

A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.

B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.

C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.

D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.

E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.

F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.4 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.

B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.

C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system.

D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
   1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50 percent more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
   2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.

E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.

F. Demonstrate the following to the owner, project engineer, and Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
   1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
   2. Sensor calibrations.

G. Demonstrate to the owner, project engineer, and Commissioning Authority:
   1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
   2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
   3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
   4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
   5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
   6. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
   7. Global commands features.
   8. O&M schedules and alarms.
   9. Occupancy sensors and controls.
   10. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.

H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.

B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.

C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to project engineer and Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by project engineer and the Commissioning Authority.

3.6 PRELIMINARY COMMISSIONING REPORT

A. The preliminary commissioing report shall include the following:
   1. Itemization of deficiencies found during the testing required by this section that have not been corrected at the time of report preparation.
   2. Deferred tests that cannot be performed at the time of report preparation because of climatic conditions.
   3. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests.
   4. Results of functional performance tests.
   5. Functional perfomance test procedures used during the commissioning process, including measurable criteria for test acceptance.

3.7 FINAL COMMISSIONING REPORT

A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements

B. The final commissioning report shall include the following:
   1. Results of functional performance tests.
   2. Disposition of deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.
   3. Functional performance test procedures used during the commissioning process including measurable criteria for test acceptance, prvided herein for repetability.

C. The final report shall be submitted to the engineer as a submittal for approval, and will serve as the final indication that all work has been executed in accordance with the design.

D. The final report and any other documentation listed above shall be turned over to the building owner or owner's authorized agent within 90 days of the the date of receipt of the certificate of occupancy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This project is an extension of the existing Schneider Electric EcoStruxure for building operation system. The owner will purchase temperature controls for HVAC systems by OGS state contract. This section is included for reference; the Heating Contractor will be responsible for installing control components in the piping and ductwork system, such as but not excluding the following: Automatic Control Dampers, Automatic Control Valves, Temperature Sensing Thermal Wells and Pressure Control Sensing Taps.

B. In accordance to the scope of work, the system shall also provide a graphical, web-based, operator interface that allows for instant access to any system through a standard browser. The contractor must provide PC-based programming workstations, operator workstations and microcomputer controllers of modular design providing distributed processing capability and allowing future expansion of both input/output points and processing/control functions. For this project, the system shall consist of the following components:

C. Administration and Programming Workstation(s): The BAS Contractor shall include Operation software and architecture as described in Part 2 of the specification. These workstations must be running the standard workstation software developed and tested by the manufacturer of the network server controllers and the standalone controllers. No third-party front-end workstation software will be acceptable. Workstations must conform to the B-OWS BACnet device profile.

D. Web-Based Operator Workstations: The BAS Contractor shall furnish licenses for web connection to the BAS system. Web-based users shall have access to all system points and graphics, shall be able to receive and acknowledge alarms, and shall be able to control setpoints and other parameters. All engineering work, such as trends, reports, graphics, etc. that are accomplished from the WorkStation shall be available for viewing through the web browser interface without additional changes. The web-based interface must conform to the B-OWS BACnet device profile. There will be no need for any additional computer-based hardware to support the web-based user interface.

E. Ethernet-based Network Router and/or Network Server Controller(s): The BAS Contractor shall furnish needed quantity of Ethernet-based Network Server Controllers as described in Part 2 of the specification. These controllers will connect directly to the Operator Workstation over Ethernet at a minimum of 100mbps and provide communication to the Standalone Digital Control Units and/or other Input/Output Modules. Network Server Controllers shall conform to BACnet device profile B-BC. Network controllers that utilize RS232 serial communications or ARCNET to communicate with the workstations will not be accepted. Network Controllers shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC).

F. Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs): Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, central plant control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment. Each BACnet protocol SDCU shall conform to the BACnet device profile B-AAC. BACnet SDCUs shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC).

G. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be either a 10 or 100 Mpbs Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Modbus, XML and HTTP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with

enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Network Server Controllers (NSCs), user workstations and a local host computer system.

H. The Enterprise Ethernet (IEEE 802.3) LAN shall utilize Carrier Sense Multiple/Access/Collision Detect (CSMA/CD), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) and User Datagram Protocol (UDP) operating at 10 or 100 Mbps.

I. The system shall enable an open architecture that utilizes ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet functionality to assure interoperability between all system components. Native support for the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004 BACnet protocol are required to assure that the project is fully supported to reduce future building maintenance, upgrade, and expansion costs.

J. The system shall enable an architecture that utilizes a MS/TP selectable 9.6-76.8 KBaud protocol, as a common communication protocol between controllers and integral ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet functionality to assure interoperability between all system components. The AAC shall be capable of communicating as a MS/TP device or as a BACnet IP device communicating at 10/100 Mbps on a TCP/IP trunk. The ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet protocol is required to assure that the project is fully supported by the leading HVAC open protocol to reduce future building maintenance, upgrade, and expansion costs.

K. The software tools required for network management of the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet protocol must be provided with the system. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans and are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. BACnet clients shall comply with the BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) device profile; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet IP or MS/TP. The system shall provide support for Modbus TCP and RTU protocols natively, and not require the use of gateways.

L. Complete temperature control system to be DDC with electronic sensors and electronic/electric actuation of Mechanical Equipment Room (MER) valves and dampers and electronic actuation of terminal equipment valves and actuators as specified herein. The BMS is intended to seamlessly connect devices throughout the building regardless of subsystem type, i.e. variable frequency drives, low voltage lighting systems, electrical circuit breakers, power metering and card access should easily coexist on the same network channel.

M. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using HTML5 enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. The system shall not require JAVA to be enabled in the browser.

N. Data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access.

O. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer’s internal Intranet network.

P. All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the approved manufacturer's local field office. The approved manufacturer's local field office shall have a minimum of 3 years of installation experience with the manufacturer and shall provide documentation in the bid and submittal package verifying longevity of the installing company's relationship with the manufacturer when requested. Supervision, hardware and software engineering, calibration and checkout of the system shall be by the employees of the approved manufacturer's local field office and shall not be subcontracted. The control contractor shall have an in place support facility within 100 miles of the site with factory certified technicians and engineers, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment for the installed system, and the control contractor shall have 24 hours/day, 7 days/week emergency service available.

Q. Provide the Commissioning, configuration and diagnostic tool (CCDT), color display personnel computer, software, and interfaces to provide uploading/downloading of High Point Count Controllers (AAC), Unitary Equipment Controllers (UEC) and VAV controllers (VAVDDC), monitoring all BACnet objects, monitoring overrides of all controller physical input/output points, and editing of controller resident time schedules.

R. The system shall have the capability to provide a web-enabled PEMS (power and energy management system) monitoring system intended to monitor an entire electrical distribution infrastructure, from incoming utility feeds down to low voltage distribution points. It shall be designed to monitor and manage energy consumption throughout an enterprise, whether within a single facility or across a network of facilities, to improve energy availability and reliability, and to measure and manage energy efficiency. It shall be a standard product offering with no custom programming required. It shall provide a seamless user experience (““Single pane of glass””) for managing the mechanical systems (HVAC and lighting) and monitoring the power distribution system (transformers, breakers, relays, switches, capacitors, UPS, invertors, etc.) Pricing is to be a separate line item from the BAS proposal. See specification 26 09 13 for exact requirements.

1.2 STANDARD TERMS

A. Standard HVAC Terms:
1. ASHRAE: American Society Heating, Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
2. AHU: Air Handling Unit
3. BACnet: Building Automation Controls Network
4. BMS: Building Management System
5. DDC: Direct Digital Control
6. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance
7. GUI: Graphical User Interface
8. HVAC: Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
9. IEEE: Institute Electrical Electronic Engineers
10. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
11. PID: Proportional, Integral, Derivative
12. VAV: Variable Air Volume Box

B. Communications and protocols:
1. ARP: Address Resolution Protocol
2. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networks
3. CORBA: Common Object Request Broker Architecture
4. CSMA/CD: Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detect
5. DDE: Dynamic Data Exchange
6. FTP: File Transfer Protocol
7. FTT: Free Topology Transceivers
8. HTTP: Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
9. IIOP: Internet Inter-ORB Protocol
10. IP: Internet Protocol
11. LAN: Local Area Network
12. LON: Echelon Communication – Local Operating Network
13. MS/TP: Master Slave Token Passing
14. OBIX: Open Building Information Exchange
15. ODBC: Open Database Connectivity
16. ORB: Object Request Broker
17. SNVT: Standard Network Variables Types
18. SQL: Structured Query Language
19. UDP: User Datagram Protocol
20. XML: eXtensible Markup Language

C. Controllers:

1. ASD: Application Specific Device
2. AAC: Advanced Application Controller
3. ASC: Application Specific Controller.
4. CAC: Custom Application Controller.
5. DCU: Distributed Control Unit
6. LCM: Local Control Module
7. MC: MicroControllers
8. MP: Multi-purpose
9. MPC: Multi-purpose Controller
10. MPV: Multi-purpose VAV controller
11. NSC: Network Server Controller
12. PEM: Package Equipment Module
13. PPC: Programmable Process Controller
14. RC: Room controller
15. SDCU: Standalone Digital Control Units
16. SLC: Supervisory Logic Controller
17. UEC: Unitary Equipment Controller
18. VAVDDC: Variable Air Volume Direct Digital Controller

D. Tools and Software:
1. AFDD: Automated Fault Detection and Diagnostic
2. APEO: Automated Predictive Energy Optimization
3. DR: Demand Response
4. CCDT: Configuration, Commissioning and Diagnostic Tool
5. BPES: BACnet Portable Engineering Station
6. LPES: LON Portable Engineering Station
7. POT: Portable Operator's Terminal
8. PEMS: Power and Energy Management Software

1.3 WORK BY OTHERS

A. The BAS Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work.

B. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all Airflow Stations, Control Dampers, Control Valves, Flow Meters, Flow Switches, Sensor Wells and other similar equipment for installation by the Mechanical Contractor and/or others.

C. The BAS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following:
1. Automatic control dampers
2. The Electrical Contractor shall provide:
   a. All 120VAC power wiring to motors, heat trace, junction boxes for power to BAS panels.
   b. Furnish smoke detectors and wire to the building fire alarm system. HVAC Contractor to mount devices.

1.4 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. Provide BAS components and ancillary equipment, which are UL-916 listed and labeled.

B. All equipment or piping used in conditioned air streams, spaces or return air plenums shall comply with NFPA 90A Flame/Smoke/Fuel contribution rating of 25/50/0 and all applicable building codes or requirements.

C. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.

D. All smoke dampers shall be rated in accordance with UL 555S.

E. Comply with FCC rules, Part 15 regarding Class A radiation for computing devices and low power communication equipment operating in commercial environments.

F. Comply with FCC, Part 68 rules for telephone modems and data sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All labor, material, equipment and software necessary to meet the functional intent of the system, as specified herein and as shown on the drawings, shall be provided by Day Automation Systems. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, which are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. This contractor also is responsible for all costs of changes in the work required by substitute equipment.

B. The Building Management System (BMS) Contractor must have been in business for not less than 10 years and providing BMS systems must be the Contractors primary business. BMS Contractor must be an authorized distributor or branch office of the manufacturers specified. BMS Contractor must have a trained staff of application engineers, project managers, software engineers, commissioning staff, and service staff experienced in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system.

C. The BMS Contractor shall have a training facility with regularly scheduled training so as to provide ongoing regularly scheduled application training.

D. Electrical standards: Provide electrical products that comply with the following agency approvals:
   1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems for BAS components and ancillary equipment
   2. UL-873; Temperature Indication and Regulating Equipment
   3. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

E. All products shall be labeled with the appropriate approval markings. System installation shall comply with NFPA, NEMA, Local and National codes.

1.6 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Except as otherwise noted, the control system shall consist of all Ethernet Network Controllers, Standalone Digital Control Units, workstations, software, sensors, transducers, relays, valves, dampers, damper operators and other accessory equipment, along with a complete system of electrical interlocking wiring as required to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and operable system. Except as otherwise specified, provide operators for equipment such as dampers if the equipment manufacturer does not provide these. Coordinate requirements with the various Contractors.

B. Provide Schneider Electric EcoStruxure for building operation Front End Software Workstation for this project. All building systems graphics, scheduling and centralized alarming must be developed on this software to provide the campus one portal for the complete system from any existing EcoStruxure for building operation workstation.

C. The BAS contractor shall review and study all HVAC drawings and the entire specification to familiarize themselves with the equipment and system operation and to verify the quantities and types of dampers, operators, alarms, etc. to be provided.

D. All interlocking, wiring and installation of control devices associated with the equipment listed below shall be provided under this Contract. When the BAS system is fully installed and operational, the BAS Contractor shall review and check out the system. At that time, the BAS contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the system to the Owner and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications.

1. The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete building automation system including all necessary hardware and all operating and applications software necessary to perform the control sequences of operation as called for in this specification.

E. Provide services and manpower necessary for commissioning of system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor and Owner's representative. Commissioning reports showing the testing of each DDC point on the system shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval upon completion of the commissioning process.

1.7 TRAINING

A. The BAS Contractor shall provide both on-site and classroom training to the Owner's representative and maintenance personnel.

B. The BAS Contractor shall have a dedicated training center with a minimum of 8 permanent workstations connected to a simulated system.

C. Trainees must have the ability to access their system remotely during the classroom training session as required.

D. The BAS Contractor's trainer must have a minimum of 10 years of experience with the manufacturer's software and products per the following description:
   1. On-site training shall consist of a minimum of (8) hours of hands-on instruction geared at the operation and maintenance of the systems. The curriculum shall include:
      a. System Overview
      b. System Software and Operation
         1) System access
         2) Software features overview
         3) Changing setpoints and other attributes
         4) Scheduling
         5) Editing programmed variables
         6) Displaying color graphics
         7) Running reports
         8) Workstation maintenance
         9) Application programming
      c. Operational sequences including start-up, shutdown, adjusting and balancing.
      d. Equipment maintenance

E. Classroom training shall include a minimum of (6) training slots for two days of course material covering workstation operation and controller programming.

F. The training facility shall have the capability to a provide hands on training experience for all applications that can be run on the Schneider Electric EcoStruxure application.

G. The training facility shall have the capability to train on the owners' system through off site connection.

1.8 WORK BY OTHERS

A. The BAS Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work.

B. The BAS Contractor shall furnish all control valves, sensor wells, flow meters and other similar equipment specified in this section for installation by the Mechanical Contractor.

C. The BAS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following:

1. Automatic Control Dampers
2. Automatic Control Valves.
3. Temperature Sensing Thermal Wells
4. Pressure Control Sensing Taps

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment from other divisions including "Intrusion Detection," "Lighting Controls," "Motor Control Centers," "Panel boards," and "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with those systems.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate with the Owner's IT department on locations for NSC's, Ethernet communication cabling and TCP/IP addresses.

1.10 WARRANTY AND ACCEPTANCE

A. The microprocessor temperature control contractor shall warrant the control system installed in this contract to be free from defects in material and workmanship, except for damages from other causes, for a period of one year after final acceptance from the owner. The microprocessor temperature control contractor shall be responsible for all necessary revisions to the software required for a workable system performance through the first year of operation. Any changes in the software shall be transmitted immediately to the owner. The software responsibility is for a complete and workable system as described in the control cycle description of the specification. The software shall become the property of the owner.

B. Updates to the manufacturer’s software shall be provided at no charge during the warranty period.

C. All equipment required to maintain operation of the temperature control system for the project shall be stocked in the microprocessor temperature control contractor's local facility. It shall be immediately available in the event of component failure. A spare or loaner piece of equipment shall be installed immediately when a failure occurs, and the equipment shall be returned to the factory for repair.

D. Submit a proposal to provide all services, materials and the equipment necessary for preventative maintenance on the entire system for a period of one year. The work covered in this proposal shall include maintenance of the control equipment including all computer equipment, CPU, peripherals, transmission equipment, and related HVAC control devices.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include a riser diagram depicting locations of all controllers and workstations, with associated network wiring. Also included shall be individual schematics of each mechanical system showing all connected points with reference to their associated controller. Typical schematics will be allowed where appropriate.
   1. Each drawing containing an equipment schematic shall contain a table indicating what equipment is covered by this drawing (i.e. equipment “tag #”) and which drawing in the Construction Document set this piece of equipment is shown on.

B. Submittal data shall contain manufacturer's data on all hardware and software products required by the specification. Valve, damper and airflow station schedules shall indicate size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.

C. Submit a digital copy of submittal data and shop drawings to the Engineer for review prior to ordering or fabrication of the equipment. Prior to submitting, the Contractor shall check all documents for accuracy.

D. The Engineer will make corrections, if required, and return to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then resubmit with the corrected or additional data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully approved.

E. Each point in the system shall be tested for both hardware and software functionality. In addition, each mechanical and electrical system under control of the BAS shall be tested against the appropriate sequence of operation specified herein. Successful completion of the system test shall constitute the beginning of the warranty period. A written report shall be submitted to the owner indicating that the installed system functions in accordance with the plans and specifications.

F. The BAS contractor shall commission and set in operating condition all major equipment and systems, such as the hot water and all air handling systems, in the presence of the equipment manufacturer's representatives, as applicable, and the Owner and Architect's representatives. See Section 3.6 for detail required in Commissioning the system.

G. The BAS Contractor shall provide all manpower and engineering services required to assist the HVAC Contractor and Balancing Contractor in testing, adjusting, and balancing all systems in the building. The BAS Contractor shall have a trained technician available on request during the balancing of the systems. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate all requirements to provide a complete air balance with the Balancing Contractor and shall include all labor and materials in his contract.

1.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, replacement, installation, and parts procurement for the entire BAS. This documentation shall include specific part numbers and software versions and dates. A complete list of recommended spare parts shall be included with the lead-time and expected frequency of use of each part clearly identified.

B. Following project completion and testing, the BAS contractor shall submit as-built drawings reflecting the exact installation of the system.

1.13 OWNERSHIP

A. The Owner shall retain licenses to software for this project.

B. The Owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition off this contractor. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to the Owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement but shall protect the manufacturer's rights to disclosure of Trade Secrets contained within such software.

C. The licensing agreement shall not preclude the use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner for commissioning, servicing or altering the system in the future. Use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner shall be restricted to use on the owner's computers and only for the purpose of commissioning, servicing, or altering the installed system.

D. All project developed software, files and documentation shall become the property of the Owner. These include but are not limited to:
   1. Server and workstation software
   2. Application programming tools

3. Configuration tools
4. Network diagnostic tools
5. Addressing tools
6. Application files
7. Configuration files
8. Graphic files
9. Report files
10. Graphic symbol libraries
11. All documentation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer - Provide the following microprocessor control system:
   1. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric EcoStruxure, provided and installed by Day Automation systems.
   2. No substitutions are acceptable.

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITCTURE

A. General
   1. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of Network Server/Controllers (NSCs), a family of Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs), Administration and Programming Workstations (APWs), and Web-based Operator Workstations (WOWs). The BAS shall provide control, alarm detection, scheduling, reporting and information management for the entire facility, and Wide Area Network (WAN) if applicable.
   2. An Enterprise Level BAS shall consist of an Enterprise Server, which enables multiple NSCs (including all graphics, alarms, schedules, trends, programming, and configuration) to be accessible from a single Workstation simultaneously for operations and engineering tasks.
   3. The Enterprise Level BAS shall be able to host up to 250 servers, or NSCs, beneath it.
   4. For Enterprise reporting capability and robust reporting capability outside of the trend chart and listing ability of the Workstation, a Reports Server shall be installed on a Microsoft Windows SQL based computer. The Reports Server can be installed on the same computer as the Enterprise Server.
   5. The system shall be designed with a top-level 10/100bT Ethernet network, using the BACnet/IP and/or Modbus TCP protocol.

B. Modbus RTU/ASCII (and J-bus), Modbus TCP, BACnet MS/TP, BACnet IP and WebServices shall be native to the NSCs. There shall not be a need to provide multiple NSCs to support all the network protocols, nor should there be a need to supply additional software to allow all three protocols to be natively supported.

C. A sub-network of SDCUs using the BACnet IP protocol shall connect the local, stand-alone controllers with Ethernet-level Network Server Controllers/IP Routers.

D. TCP/IP Level
   1. The TCP/IP layer connects all of the buildings on a single Wide Area Network (WAN) isolated behind the campus firewall. Fixed IP addresses for connections to the campus WAN shall be used for each device that connects to the WAN.

E. Fieldbus Level with Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs)
   1. The fieldbus layer shall support all of the following types of SDCUs:
      a. BACnet IP SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more BACnet/IP field buses managed by the Network Server Controller. The field bus layer shall

consist of up to 50 IP SDCUs in daisy chain topology, or 36 if using RSTP, per layer, with a max of 5 sub networks in daisy chain for a total of 250 SDCUs or 6 sub networks in RSTP for a total of 234 SDCUs. The field bus layer shall consist ONLY of BACnet IP SDCUs. No other protocols, including BACnet MS/TP, shall be acceptable.

F. BAS LAN Segmentation
1. The BAS shall be capable of being segmented, through software, into multiple local area networks (LANs) distributed over a wide area network (WAN). Workstations can manage a single LAN (or building), and/or the entire system with all portions of that LAN maintaining its own, current database.

G. Standard Network Support
1. All NSCs, Workstation(s) and Servers shall be capable of residing directly on the owner's Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN with no required gateways. Furthermore, the NSC's, Workstation(s), and Server(s) shall be capable of using standard, commercially available, off-the-shelf Ethernet infrastructure components such as routers, switches and hubs. With this design the owner may utilize the investment of an existing or new enterprise network or structured cabling system. This also allows the option of the maintenance of the LAN/WAN to be performed by the owner's Information Systems Department as all devices utilize standard TCP/IP components.

H. System Expansion
1. The BAS system shall be scalable and expandable at all levels of the system using the same software interface, and the same TCP/IP level and fieldbus level controllers. Systems that require replacement of either the workstation software or field controllers in order to expand the system shall not be acceptable.
2. Web-based operation shall be supported directly by the NSCs and require no additional software.
3. The system shall be capable of using graphical and/or line application programming language for the Network Server Controllers.

I. Support For Open Systems Protocols
1. All Network Server Controllers must natively support the BACnet IP, BACnet MS/TP, Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU (RS-485 and RS-232), and Modbus ASCII protocols.

2.3 OPERATOR WORKSTATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General
1. The operator workstation portion of the BAS shall consist of one or more full-powered configuration and programming workstations, and one or more web-based operator workstations. For this site provide a minimum 4 concurrent engineering users within the enterprise server.
2. The programming and configuration workstation software shall allow any user with adequate permission to create and/or modify any or all parts of the NSC and/or Enterprise Server database.
3. Web-based workstations (webstations) shall have a minimum of 20 concurrent operator users.
4. All configuration workstations shall be personal computers operating under the Microsoft Windows operating system. The application software shall be capable of communication to all Network Server Controllers and shall feature high-resolution color graphics, alarming, trend charting. It shall be user configurable for all data collection and data presentation functions.
5. A minimum of 1 physical Workstations shall be allowed on the Ethernet network. In this client/server configuration, any changes or additions made from one workstation will automatically appear on all other workstations since the changes are accomplished to the databases within the NSC. Systems with a central database will not be acceptable.

B. Administration/Programming Workstation, Enterprise Server, and Enterprise Central Requirements:
   1. The Enterprise Central shall consist of the following:
      a. Processor
         1) Minimum: Intel Xeon E5-2407 2.20 GHz, 10M Cache
      b. Memory
         1) Minimum: 16GB
      c. Operating systems:
         1) Microsoft Windows 8.1 32-bit (Pro, Pro N, Enterprise, or Enterprise N)
         2) Microsoft Windows 8.1 64-bit (Pro, Pro N, Enterprise, or Enterprise N)
         3) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
         4) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter, Essentials, or Foundation)
         5) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter, Essentials, or Foundation)
         6) Microsoft Windows Server 2016 R2 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter, Essentials, or Foundation)
      d. 10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC
      e. 2-1Tb 7200 RPM SATA 3 RAID 1 Drive
      f. Required additional software:
         1) Microsoft .Net 4.5
      g. License agreement for all applicable software
   2. The workstation shall consist of the following:
      a. Processor
         1) Intel Core i3-7500 3.4GHz
      b. Memory
         1) 8 GB RAM, 1TB HDD
      c. Operating systems:
         1) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
      d. Serial port, parallel port, USB port
      e. 10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC
      f. 1 TB HDD
      g. DVD drive
      h. High resolution (minimum 1920 x 1080), 22” flat panel display
      i. Optical mouse and full function keyboard
      j. Audio sound card and speakers
      k. UPS Back-Up
      l. License agreement for all applicable software.

C. Web-Based Operator PC Requirements
   1. Any user on the network can access the system, using the following software:
      a. Internet Explorer 11
      b. Mozilla Firefox
      c. Google Chrome

D. General Administration and Programming Workstation Software:
   1. System architecture shall be truly client server in that the Workstation shall operate as the client while the NSCs shall operate as the servers. The client is responsible for the data presentation and validation of inputs while the server is responsible for data gathering and delivery.
   2. The workstation functions shall include monitoring and programming of all DDC controllers. Monitoring consists of alarming, reporting, graphic displays, long term data storage, automatic data collection, and operator-initiated control actions such as schedule and setpoint adjustments.

3. Programming of SDCUs shall be capable of being done either off-line or on-line from any operator workstation. All information will be available in graphic or text displays stored at the NSC. Graphic displays will feature animation effects to enhance the presentation of the data, to alert operators of problems, and to facilitate location of information throughout the DDC system. All operator functions shall be selectable through a mouse.

E. User Interface:
1. The BAS workstation software shall allow the creation of a custom, browser-style interface linked to the user when logging into any workstation. Additionally, it shall be possible to create customized workspaces that can be assigned to user groups. This interface shall support the creation of “hot-spots” that the user may link to view/edit any object in the system or run any object editor or configuration tool contained in the software. Furthermore, this interface must be able to be configured to become a user’s “PC Desktop” – with all the links that a user needs to run other applications. This, along with the Windows user security capabilities, will enable a system administrator to setup workstation accounts that not only limit the capabilities of the user within the BAS software, but may also limit what a user can do on the PC and/or LAN/WAN. This might be used to ensure, for example, that the user of an alarm monitoring workstation is unable to shutdown the active alarm viewer and/or unable to load software onto the PC.
2. System shall be able to automatically switch between displayed metric vs. imperial units based on the workstation/webstations localization.
3. The BMS workstation/webstations shall be capable of multiple language display, including English, Spanish, German, French, Japanese, Italian, Finnish, Portuguese, Swedish, Russian, and traditional and simplified Chinese. The multiple languages shall not require additional add on software from the standard workstation installer and shall be selectable within said workstation.
4. Webstations shall have the capability to automatically re-direct to an HTTPS connection to ensure more secure communications.
5. Personalized layouts and panels within workstations shall be extended to webstations to ensure consistent user experiences between the two user interfaces.
6. Servers and clients shall have the ability to be located in different time zones, which are then synchronized via the NTP server.
7. Workstation shall indicate at all times the communication status between it and the server.

F. User Security:
1. The software shall be designed so that each user of the software can have a unique username and password. The system must allow a minimum of 256 users to be configured per workstation. Additionally, the software shall enable the ability to add/remove users based upon Microsoft Windows Security Domains that enable the customer IT department to assist in user access.
2. Additional requirements include mandatory change of passwords:
   a. At first logon with default credentials.
   b. Of admin passwords before deploying.
3. No general accounts, one account per user.
4. Capability to integrate and use Windows Active Directory for user log on credentials.
5. Include a timed auto log off feature.
6. Use TLS 1.2 encryption or higher.
7. Capability to use blacklisted and whitelisted IPs/MAC addresses to gate access.
8. All devices and software that support HTTP shall allow disabling the HTTP access and require access via HTTPS.
9. All devices that have web portals for the configuration of IP addresses and other configuration attributes shall have the ability, through commands issued, to disable this service upon completion. A direct connection method with ASCII commands shall enable this service again if changes need to be applied. Loss of power or cycling the device shall not reverse this command. Disabling this web portal eliminates the security risk and the need for updating security patches.

10. All devices shall support SNMP V3 monitoring of network performance and stack statistics for the purpose of managing denial of service attacks
11. The Integrated Control Platform shall support the feature to alarm on a predetermined period of time until the default password for each device is changed from the default factory setting.
12. The Integrated Control Platform shall support encrypted password authentication for all web services whether serving or consuming.

G. Configuration Interface
1. The workstation software shall use a familiar Windows Explorer style interface for an operator or programmer to view and/or edit any object (controller, point, alarm, report, schedule, etc.) in the entire system. In addition, this interface shall present a “network map” of all controllers and their associated points, programs, graphics, alarms, and reports in an easy to understand structure. All object names shall be alphanumeric and use Windows long filename conventions.
2. The configuration interface shall also include support for user defined object types. These object types shall be used as building blocks for the creation of the BAS database. They shall be created form the base object types within the system input, output, string variables, setpoints, etc., alarm algorithms, alarm notification objects, reports, graphics displays, schedules, and programs. Groups of user defined object types shall be able to be set up as a predefined aggregate of subsystems and systems. The configuration interface shall support copying/pasting and exporting/importing portions of the database for additional efficiency. The system shall also maintain a link to all “child” objects created. If a user wishes to make a change to a parent object, the software shall ask the user if he/she wants to update all of the child objects with the change.

H. Color Graphic Displays
1. The system shall allow for the creation of user defined, color graphic displays for the viewing of mechanical and electrical systems, or building schematics. These graphics shall contain point information from the database including any attributes associated with the point (engineering units, etc.). In addition operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of the mouse.
2. Requirements of the color graphic subsystem include:
   a. At a minimum, the user shall have the ability to import .gif, .png, .bmp, .jpeg, .tif, and CAD generated picture files as background displays, and layering shall be possible.
   b. The system shall support HTML5 enabled graphics.
   c. It shall be possible for the user to use JavaScript to customize the behavior of each graphic.
   d. The editor shall use Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) technology.
   e. A built-in library of animated objects such as dampers, fans, pumps, buttons, knobs, gauges, ad graphs which can be “dropped” on a graphic through the use of a software configuration “wizard”. These objects shall enable operators to interact with the graphic displays in a manner that mimics their mechanical equivalents found on field installed control panels.
   f. Support for high DPI icons shall be included and automatically chosen if viewing on a high definition display such as Retina or 4K displays.
   g. Using the mouse, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints, start or stop equipment, modify PID loop parameters, or change schedules.
   h. Status changes or alarm conditions must be able to be highlighted by objects changing screen location, size, color, text, blinking or changing from one display to another.
   i. Ability to link graphic displays through user defined objects, alarm testing, or the result of a mathematical expression. Operators must be able to change from one graphic to another by selecting an object with a mouse - no menus will be required.
   j. It shall be possible to create and save graphical components and JavaScript code in reusable and transferrable, customized libraries.
   k. Graphics should rescale based on whatever monitor or viewing device is being used.

l. Be able to create graphics on varying layers that can be moved and repeated.
m. Be able to create graphics within varying window panes that can be moved and/or re-referenced. For example, creating the graphical menu within a pane and referencing it on every graphics page, therefore not rebuilding thus allowing for a single spot for updates that get pushed to all the pages that reference it.
n. The ability to create re-usable cascading menus.
o. The ability to have multiple instances of a graphic and edit one instance to change all.

3. Additionally, the Graphics Editor portion of the Engineering Software shall provide the following capabilities:
a. Create and save pages.
b. Group and ungroup symbols.
c. Modify an existing symbol.
d. Modify an existing graphic page.
e. Rotate and mirror a symbol.
f. Place a symbol on a page.
g. Place analog dynamic data in decimal format on a page.
h. Place binary dynamic data using state descriptors on a page.
i. Create motion through the use of animated .gif files or JavaScript.
j. Place test mode indication on a page.
k. Place manual mode indication on a page.
l. Place links using a fixed symbol or flyover on a page.
m. Links to other graphics.
n. Links to web sites.
o. Links to notes.
p. Links to time schedules.
q. Links to any .exe file on the operator work station.
r. Links to .doc files.
s. Assign a background color.
t. Assign a foreground color.
u. Place alarm indicators on a page.
v. Change symbol/text/value color as a function of an analog variable.
w. Change a symbol/text/value color as a function of a binary state.
x. Change symbol/text/value as a function of a binary state.
y. All symbols used by Schneider Electric EcoBuilding Business in the creation of graphic pages shall be saved to a library file for use by the owner.

I. Automatic monitoring
1. The software shall allow for the automatic collection of data and reporting from any controller or NSC. The frequency of data collection shall be user-configurable.

J. Alarm Management
1. The software shall be capable of accepting alarms directly from NSCs or controllers, or generating alarms based on evaluation of data in controllers and comparing to limits or conditional equations configured through the software. Any alarm (regardless of its origination) will be integrated into the overall alarm management system and will appear in all standard alarm reports, be available for operator acknowledgment, and have the option for displaying graphics, or reports.
2. Alarm management features shall include:
a. A minimum of 1000 alarm notification levels at the NSC, workstation, and webstation levels. At the Enterprise level the minimum number of active and viewable alarms shall be 10,000. Each notification level will establish a unique set of parameters for controlling alarm display, distribution, acknowledgment, keyboard annunciation, and record keeping.

b. Automatic logging in the database of the alarm message, point name, point value, source device, timestamp of alarm, username and time of acknowledgement, username and time of alarm silence (soft acknowledgement).
c. Playing an audible sound on alarm initiation or return to normal.
d. Sending an email page to anyone specifically listed on the initial occurrence of an alarm. The ability to utilize email paging of alarms shall be a standard feature of the software using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) with support for secure email using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol Secure (SMTPS) No special software interfaces shall be required and no email client software must be running in order for email to be distributed. The email notification shall be able to be sent to an individual user or a user group.
e. Individual alarms shall be able to be re-routed to a user at user-specified times and dates. For example, a critical high temp alarm can be configured to be routed to a Facilities Dept. workstation during normal working hours (7am-6pm, Mon-Fri) and to a Central Alarming workstation at all other times.
f. An active alarm viewer shall be included which can be customized for each user or user type to hide or display any alarm attributes.
g. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of user actions for certain alarms.
h. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of causes for certain alarms. This ensures accountability (audit trail) for the response to critical alarms.
i. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must confirm that all of the steps in a check list have been accomplished prior to acknowledging the alarm.
j. The active alarm viewer shall, if filtered, show the quantity of visible and total number of alarms that are not equal to ‘normal’ and the quantity of disabled and hidden alarms.
k. The alarm viewer can be configured to auto hide alarms when triggered.
l. An operator shall have the capability to assign an alarm to another user of the system.
m. Time schedules shall be able to be used to set control notifications to users.
n. An operator shall have the capability to save and apply alarm favorites.
o. Alarm notifications must support multiple distribution methods within one notification.

K. Report Generation
1. The Reports Server shall be able to process large amounts of data and produce meaningful reports to facilitate analysis and optimization of each installation.
2. Reports shall be possible to generate and view from the operator Workstation, and/or Webstation, and/or directly from a reports-only web interface.
3. A library of predefined automatically generated reports that prompt users for input prior to generation shall be available. The properties and configurations made to these reports shall be possible to save as Dashboard reports, so that the configurations are saved for future used.
4. It shall be possible to create reports standard tools, such as Microsoft Report Builder 2.0 or Visual Studio, shall be used for customized reports.
5. Additional reports or sets of reports shall be downloadable, transferrable, and importable
6. All reports shall be able to be set up to automatically run or be generated on demand.
7. Each report shall be capable of being automatically emailed to a recipient in Microsoft Word, Excel, and/or Adobe .pdf format.
8. Reports can be of any length and contain any point attributes from any controller on the network.
9. Image management functionality shall be possible to enable the system administrators to easily upload new logos or images to the system.
10. It shall be possible to run other executable programs whenever a report is initiated.

11. Report Generator activity can be tied to the alarm management system, so that any of the configured reports can be displayed in response to an alarm condition.
12. Minimum supplied reports shall include:
    a. Activities Per Server Report
    b. Activities Per User Report
    c. Alarm Amount by Category Report
    d. Alarm Amount by Type Report
    e. Alarms Per Sever Report
    f. Current Alarm Report
    g. Most Active Alarm Report
    h. System Errors Per Server Report
    i. Top Activities Report
    j. Top Alarms Report
    k. Top System Errors Report
    l. Trend Log Comparison Report
    m. User Logins Report
    n. Users and Groups Reports
13. Minimum Energy Reports shall include:
    a. Energy Monitoring Calendar Consumption Report: Shall provide an interactive report that shows the energy usage on one or multiple selected days.
    b. Energy Monitoring Consumption Breakdown Report: Shall provide a report on energy consumption broken down using sub-metering.
    c. Energy Monitoring Consumption Report: Shall show the energy consumption against a specified target value.
14. Reports Server Hardware Requirements
    a. Processor
        1) Minimum: 2.0 GHz
        2) Recommended: 2.0 GHz or higher
    b. Memory
        1) Minimum: 6 GB
        2) Recommended: 8GB or higher
    c. Hard Disk: 500 GB
15. Reports Server Software Requirements
    a. Operating System:
        1) Microsoft Windows 8.1 32-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
        2) Microsoft Windows 8.1 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
        3) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
        4) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 64-bit (Standard)
        5) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter)
    b. SQL Versions:
        1) Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2 64-bit SP2 (Standard and Express with Advanced Services)
        2) Microsoft SQL Server 2012 64-bit (Standard and Express with Advanced Services)
    c. Additional required software”
        1) Microsoft .Net 4.5

L. Scheduling
1. From the workstation or webstation, it shall be possible to configure and download schedules for any of the controllers on the network.
2. Time of day schedules shall be in a calendar style and viewable in both a graphical and tabular view.
3. Schedules shall be programmable for a minimum of one year in advance.
4. To change the schedule for a particular day, a user shall simply select the day and make the desired modifications.

5. Additionally, from the operator webstations, each schedule will appear on the screen viewable as the entire year, monthly, week and day. A simple mouse click shall allow switching between views. It shall also be possible to scroll from one month to the next and view or alter any of the schedule times.
6. Schedules will be assigned to specific controllers and stored in their local RAM memory. Any changes made at the workstation will be automatically updated to the corresponding schedule in the controller.
7. It shall be possible to assign a lead schedule such that shadow/local schedules are updated based upon changes in the Lead.
8. It shall be possible to assign a list(s) of exception event days, dates, date ranges to a schedule.
9. It shall be possible to view combined views showing the calendar and all prioritized exemptions on one screen.
10. It should accommodate a minimum of 16 priority levels.
11. Values should be able to be controlled directly from a schedule, without the need for special program logic.

M. Programmer's Environment
1. Programming in the NSC shall be either in graphical block format or line-programming format or both.
2. Programming of the NSC shall be available offline from system prior to deployment into the field. All engineering tasks shall be possible, except, of course, the viewing of live tasks or values.
3. The programmer's environment will include access to a superset of the same programming language supported in the SDCUs.
4. NSC devices will support both script programming language as well as the graphical function block programming language. For both languages, the programmer will be able to configure application software for custom program development, and write global control programs. Both languages will have debugging capabilities in their editors.
5. It shall be possible to save custom programs as libraries for reuse throughout the system. A wizard tool shall be available for loading programs from a library file in the program editor.
6. It shall be possible to view graphical programming live and real-time from the Workstation.
7. The system shall be capable of creating ‘binding templates’ allowing the user to bind multiple points to multiple objects all at once.
8. Key terms should appear when typing (IntelliType).
9. Applications should be able to be assigned different priorities and cycle times for a prioritized execution of different function.
10. The system shall be able to create objects that allow common objects such as power meters, VFD drives, etc. to be integrated into the system with simple import actions without the need of complicated programming or configuration setups.

N. Saving/Reloading
1. The workstation software shall have an application to save and restore NSC and field controller memory files.
2. For the NSC, this application shall not be limited to saving and reloading an entire controller – it must also be able to save/reload individual objects in the controller. This allows off-line debugging of control programs, for example, and then reloading of just the modified information.

O. Audit Trail
1. The workstation software shall automatically log and timestamp every operation that a user performs at a workstation, from logging on and off a workstation to changing a point value, modifying a program, enabling/disabling an object, viewing a graphic display, running a report, modifying a schedule, etc.

2. It shall be possible to view a history of alarms, user actions, and commands for any system object individually or at least the last 5000 records of all events for the entire system from Workstation.
3. The Enterprise server shall be able to store up to 5 million events.
4. The event view shall support viewing of up to 100,000 events.
5. It shall be possible to save custom filtered views of event information that are viewable and configurable in Workstation.
6. It shall be capable to search and view all forced values within the system.

P. Fault Tolerant Enterprise Server Operation (Top level NSC)
1. A single component failure in the system shall not cause the entire system to fail. All system users shall be informed of any detectable component failure via an alarm event. System users shall not be logged off as a result of a system failure or switchover.

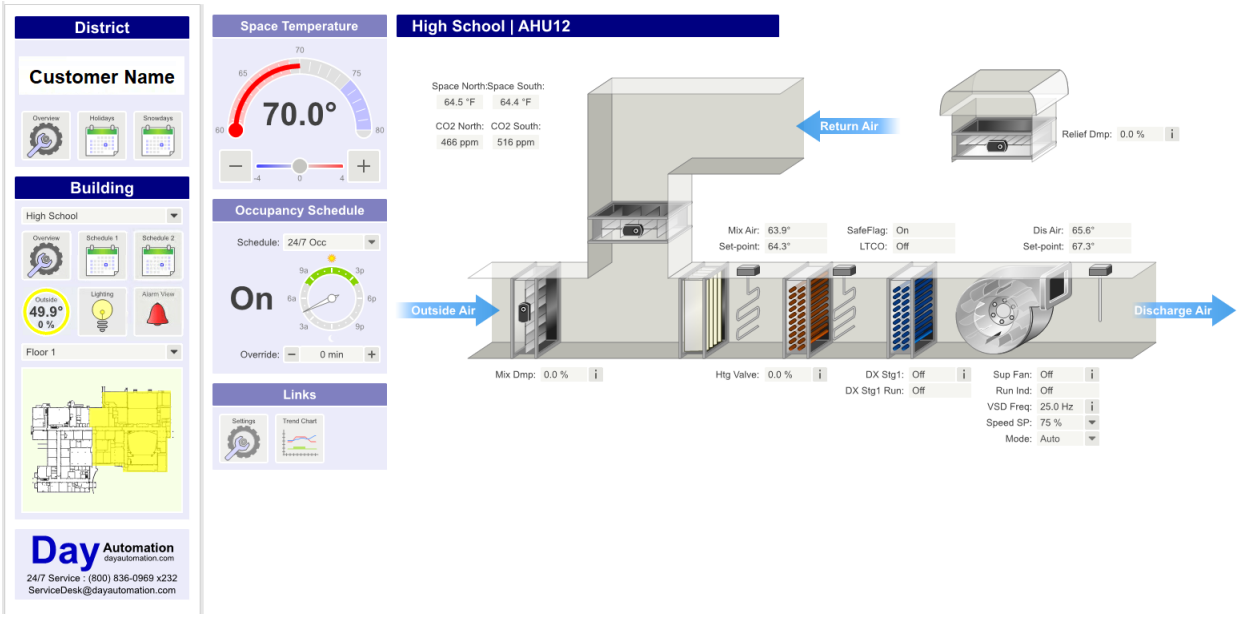
Q. Web-based Operator Software
1. General:
   a. Day-to-day operation of the system shall be accessible through a standard web browser interface, allowing technicians and operators to view any part of the system from anywhere on the network.
   b. The system shall be able to be accessed on site via a mobile device environment with, at a minimum, access to overwrite and view system values.
2. Graphic Displays
   a. The browser-based interface must share the same graphical displays as the Administration and Programming Workstations, presenting dynamic data on site layouts, floor plans, and equipment graphics. The browser's graphics shall support commands to change setpoints, enable/disable equipment and start/stop equipment.
   b. Through the browser-based interface, operators must be able to navigate through the entire system, and change the value or status of any point in any controller. Changes are effective immediately to the controller, with a record of the change stored in the system database.
3. Alarm Management
   a. Systems requiring additional client software to be installed on a PC for viewing the webstation from that PC will not be considered.
   b. Through the browser interface, a live alarm viewer identical to the alarm viewer on the Administration and Programming workstation shall be presented, if the user's password allows it. Users must be able to receive alarms, silence alarms, and acknowledge alarms through a browser. If desired, specific operator text must be able to be added to the alarm record before acknowledgement, attachments shall be viewable, and alarm checklists shall be available.

R. Groups and Schedules
1. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to view pre-defined groups of points, with their values updated automatically.
2. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to change schedules – change start and stop times, add new times to a schedule, and modify calendars.

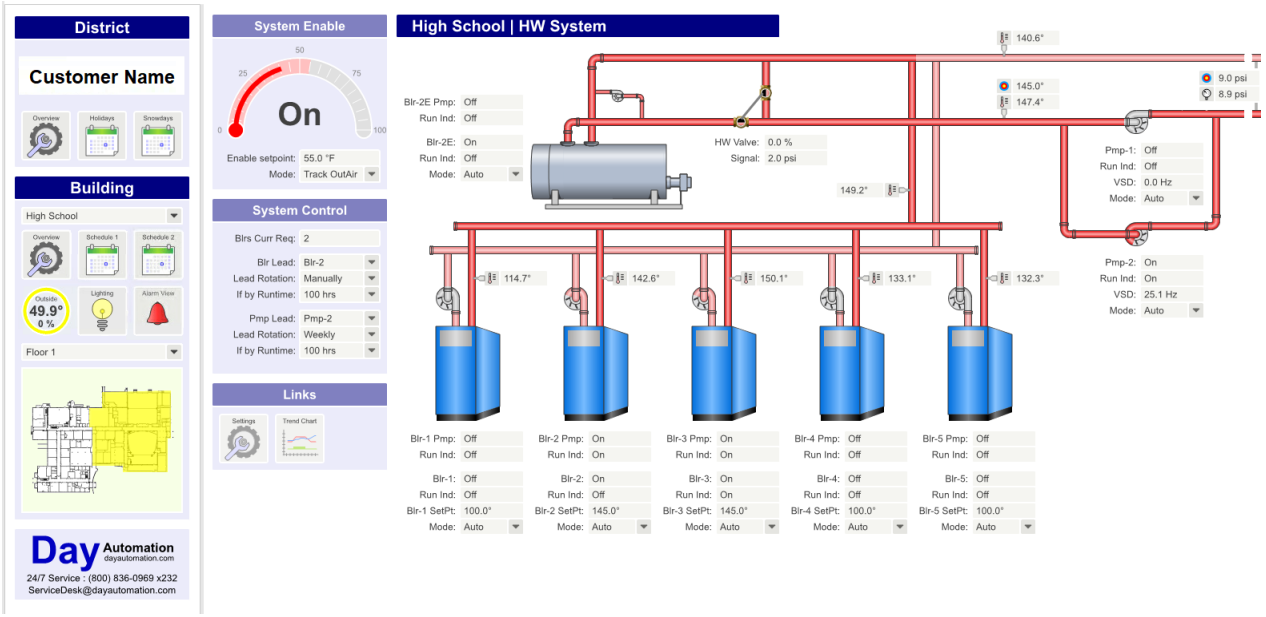
S. User Accounts and Audit Trail
1. The same user accounts shall be used for the browser interface and for the operator workstations. Operators must not be forced to memorize multiple passwords.
2. All commands and user activity through the browser interface shall be recorded in the system's activity log, which can be later searched and retrieved by user, date, or both.

T. Web Services
1. The installed system shall be able to use web services to "consume" information within the Network Server/Controllers (NSCs) with other products and systems. Inability to perform web services within the NSCs will be unacceptable.
   a. Shall be able to "consume" data into the system via SOAP and REST web services.

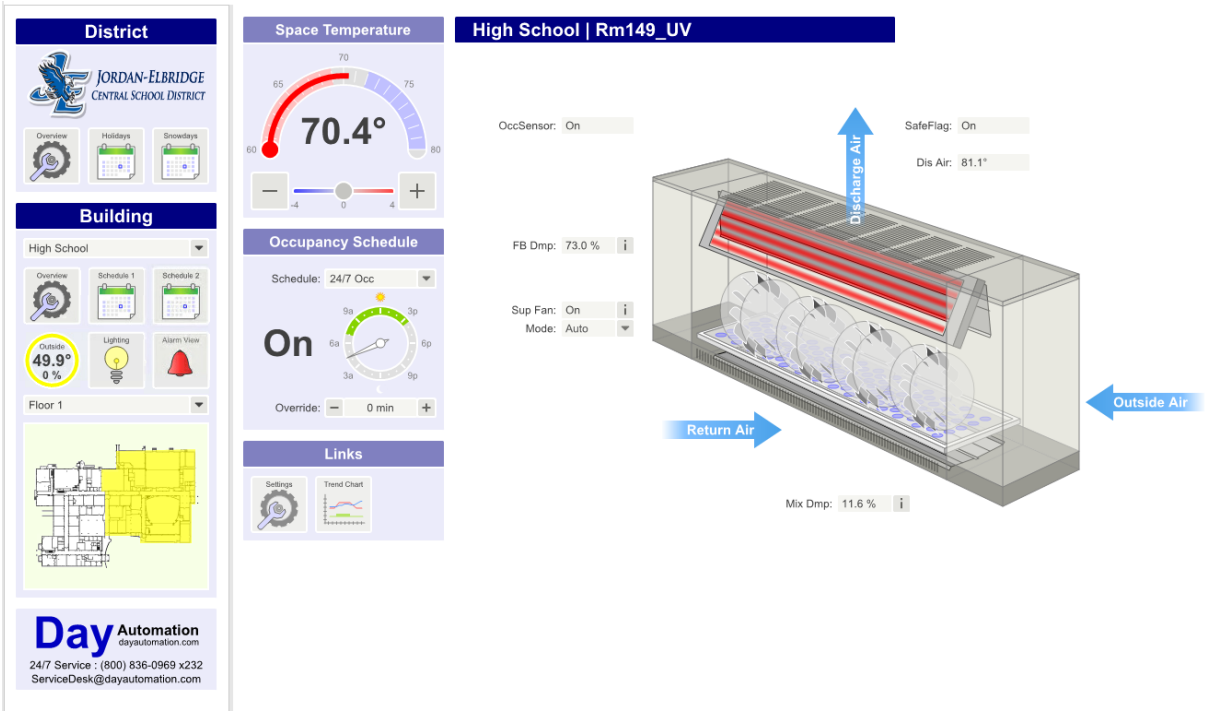
U. Sample Graphics
1. Air Handling Unit:



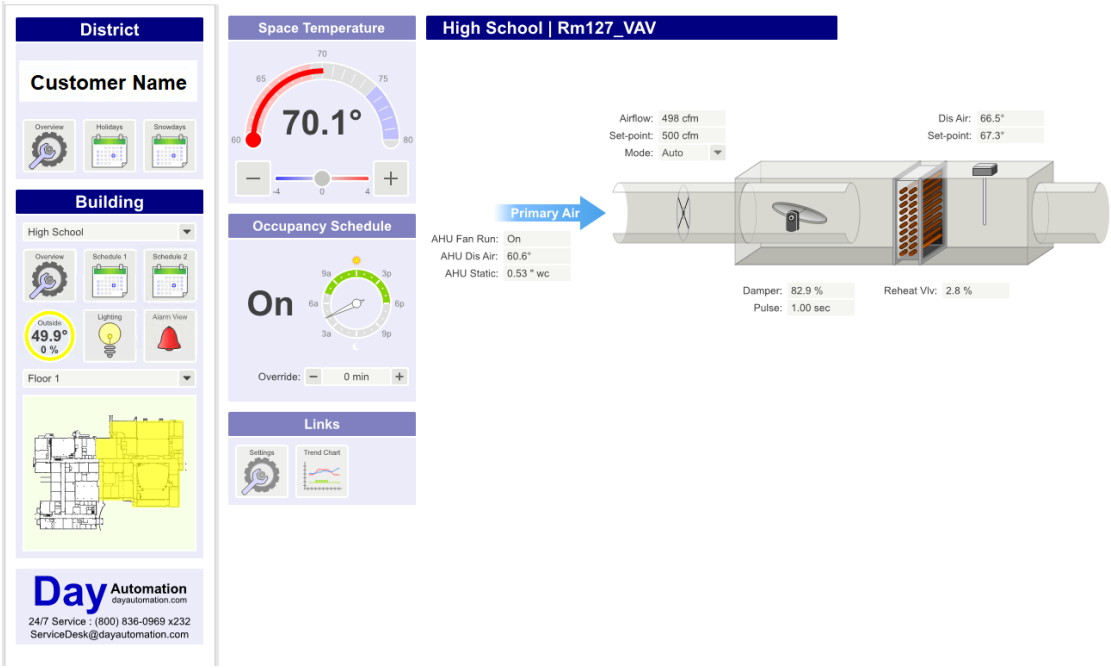
A. Boiler Plant:



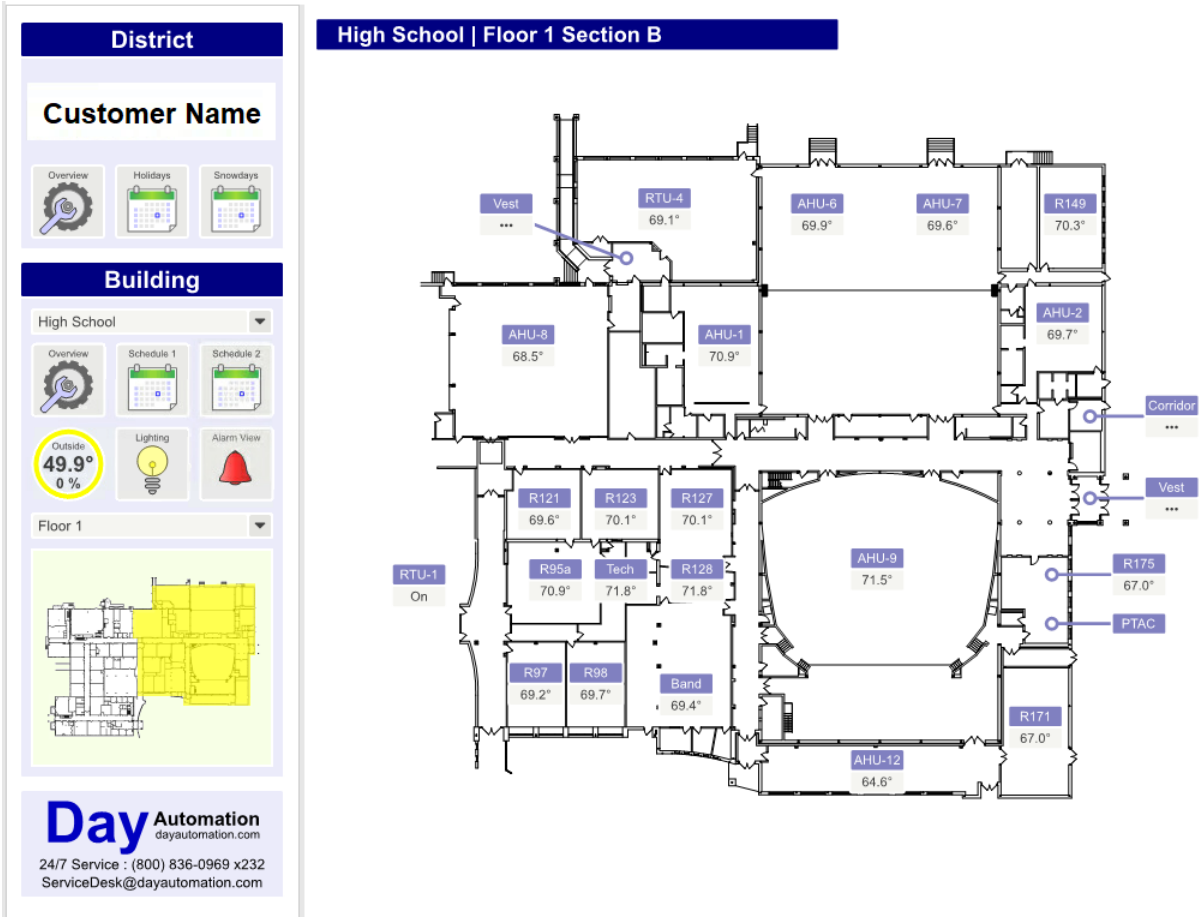
A. Unit Ventilator:



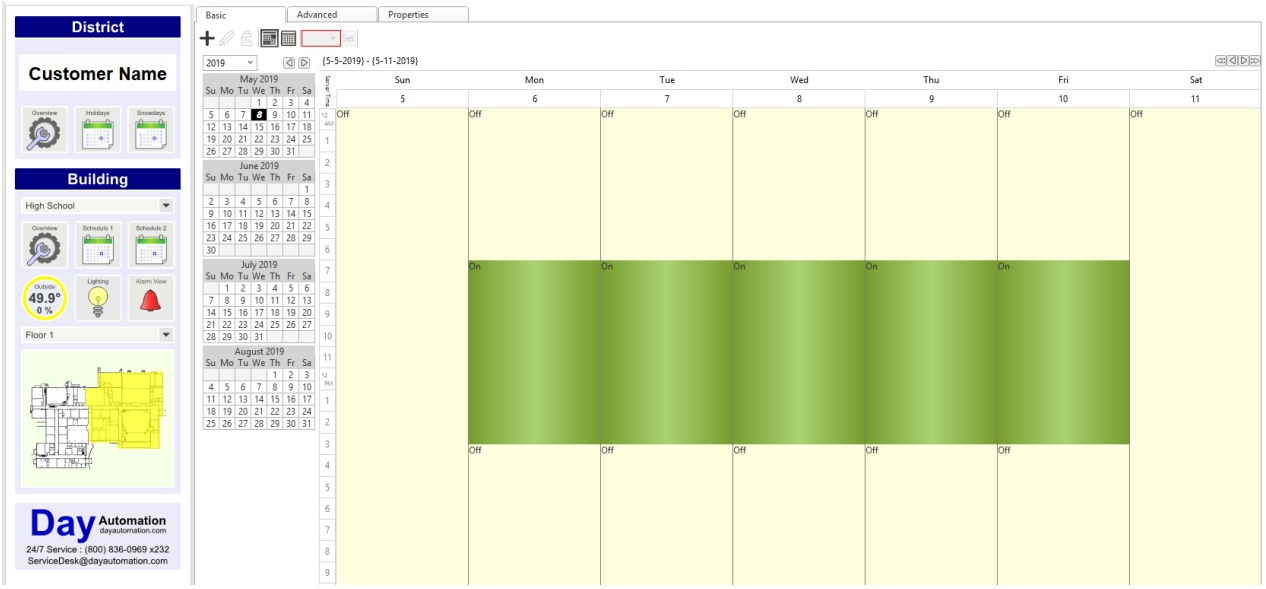
A. Variable Air Volume Box:



A. Sample Floor Plan:



A. Sample Schedule:



2.4 BACNET FIELDBUS CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers – BACnet/IP Protocol
   1. All BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory listed (v12 or later) as specified BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)
   2. All BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall use the following communication specifications and achieve performance as specified herein:
      a. All controllers shall be able to communicate peer-to-peer without the need for an NSC.
      b. Any BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers on the Ethernet Data Link/Physical layer shall be able to act as a Master to allow for the exchange and sharing of data variables and messages with any other controller connected on the same communication cabling. Slave controllers are not acceptable.

B. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be equipped with 2x 10/100bT Ethernet communication ports with active switch and will support BACnet/IP communication protocols with the following configurations:
   1. Supporting IPv4 addressing.
   2. Supporting Static IP setting, DHCP client and Auto-IP address acquisition.
   3. It shall be possible to disable Ethernet port 2.

C. Topologies
   1. BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall support RSTP loop whereby up to 36 controllers are supported.
   2. In case of any disruption there shall be no communication interruption.
   3. In case of any disruption there shall be system alarms that will inform the operator of the disruption.

D. Performance
   1. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall have a 32-bit microprocessor operating at 500 MHz and support a BACnet protocol stack in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 and the BACnet Device Profile supported.

2. They shall be multi-tasking, real-time digital control processors consisting of communication controllers, controls processing, power supplies with built-in inputs and outputs.

E. Programmability
1. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support both script programming language and graphical that will be consistent with the NSC.
2. The control program will reside within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry, that reads inputs and controls outputs.
3. All control sequences programmed into the BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.
4. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall communicate with the Network Server Controller (NSC) via a BACnet/IP connection at a baud rate of not less than 100 Mbps.
5. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support a dedicated communications port for connecting and supplying power to a matching room temperature and/or humidity sensor and/or CO2 and/or presence detector that does not utilize any of the I/O points of the controller.
6. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers (Excluding VAV) shall support an add-on display to supply and provide access in real-time for monitoring inputs and overriding of outputs.
7. The override functionality must be supported by a dedicated processor to assure reliable operation (overriding of output).
8. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall have sufficient memory, to support its own operating system and databases, including:
    a. Control processes
    b. Energy management applications
    c. Alarm management
    d. Historical/trend data
    e. Maintenance support applications
    f. Custom processes
    g. Manal override monitoring
9. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall support local trend data up to 2x the built-in I/O and at a minimum be capable of holding 5 days @ 15 min intervals locally.
10. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller analog or universal input shall use a 16 bit A/D converter.
11. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller analog or universal output shall use a 10 bit D/A converter.
12. Built-in I/O: each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support:
    a. At minimum 8 and up to 20 configurable IO channels to monitor and to control the following types of inputs and outputs without the addition of equipment inside or outside the DDC Controller cabinet.
        1) Universal Inputs – the following thermistors for use in the system without any external converters needed.
            (a) 10 kohm Type I (Continuum)
            (b) 10 kohm Type II (I/NET)
            (c) 10 kohm Type III (Satchwell)
            (d) 10 kohm Type IV (FD)
            (e) Linearized 10 kohm Type V (FD w/11k shunt)
            (f) Linearized 10 kohm (Satchwell)
            (g) 1.8 kohm (Xenta)
            (h) 1 kohm (Balco)
            (i) 20 kohm (Honeywell)
            (j) 2.2 kohm (Johnson)
            (k) PT100 (Siemens)
            (l) PT1000 (Sauter)
            (m) Ni1000 (Danfoss)

b. Analog inputs
   1) Current Input - 0-20 mA
   2) Voltage Input 0-10 Vdc
c. Digital inputs from dry contact closure, pulse accumulators, voltage sensing.
d. Digital outputs
e. Analog outputs of 4-20 mA and/or 0-10 Vdc

13. Real Time Clock (RTC):
    a. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall include a real time clock, accurate to +/-1 minute per month. The RTC shall provide the following: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week.
    b. The RTC date and time shall also be accurate, up to 7 days, when the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller is powerless.
    c. No batteries may be used to for the backup of the RTC.
14. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for Variable Air Volume (VAV) applications
    a. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for VAV applications shall include a built-in 'flow thru' differential pressure transducer.
    b. The VAV differential pressure transducer shall have a measurement range of 0 to 1 in. W.C. and measurement accuracy of ±5% at 0.001 to 1 in. W.C. and a minimum resolution of 0.001 in. W.C., ensuring primary air flow conditions shall be controlled and maintained to within ±5% of setpoint at the specified minimum and maximum air flow parameters.
    c. The BACnet/IP FieldBus controller for VAV applications shall support a dedicated commissioning tool for air flow balancing
    d. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for VAV applications shall require no programing for air balancing algorithm.
    e. All balancing parameters shall be synchronized in NSC.
15. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall have a minimum of 10% spare capacity for each point type represented on the controller for future point connection.
16. Power Requirements.: 24VDC (21 to 33 VDC) and 24 VAC +/-20% with local transformer power.

F. Commissioning Tool - The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall be supported via a dedicate mobile based commissioning tool for configuration, programming, air balancing and I/O checkout
   1. The Commissioning Tool shall be supported across: iOS, Android and Windows 10 platforms
   2. The Commissioning Tool shall be available for download on App Store, Google Store and Windows Store
   3. Commissioning Tool Interface to BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be via a Bluetooth adapter interface through the Intelligent Space Sensor or via a Wi-Fi access point on the LAN
   4. Functionality
      a. Device Configuration – the Commissioning Tool shall be able to set or edit all Network configurations associated with the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller
      b. Programming – The Commissioning Tool shall be able to load offline engineered applications directly into the controller directly
      c. Air Balancing:
         1) The Commissioning Tool shall allow the air balancer to manually control the action of the actuator including the following function: open VAV damper, close VAV damper, open all VAV dampers, and close all VAV dampers.
         2) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to generate Air Balancing report
      d. IO Checkout
         1) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to support overriding of the outputs and reading value of inputs live
         2) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to support generation of I/O checkout report

e. There shall be no limit to the number of Commissioning Tools that can be used on a network segment, however, one connection per controller is recommended

G. Intelligent Space Sensors - The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall support a dedicated RJ45 communication port to communicate and power up to 4 intelligent wall mount sensors without the use of on-board inputs or outputs
1. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall communicate with the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller through the sensor port and via category 5 or category 6 cable
2. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide 2 RJ45 communication ports that will allow communication with parent BACnet/IP Field controller upstream and additional Intelligent Space Sensors downstream
3. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide ambient space condition sensing without the use of hardware I/O

H. Each Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide a color touch display with:
1. Minimum 61 mm (2.4”) by 61 mm (2.4”) display
2. Backlit

I. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall be capable of displaying measured space temperature from 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) with accuracy of ±0.2 °C (±0.4 °F) selectable for 0.1 or 1 degree display resolution of °F or °C
1. Sensing Element: 10k Type 3 Thermistor
2. Accuracy of ±0.2 °C (±0.4 °F)
3. Resolution: 0.1 or 1 degree display resolution
4. Range: 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F)

J. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for humidity sensor support sensing humidity from 0 % RH to 100 % RH Digital humidity indication (selectable for 0.1 or 1% RH with selectable display resolution of 0.1 or 1 % RH
1. Accuracy: ±2 % RH
2. Resolution: 0.1 or 1 % RH
3. Range: 0 % RH to 100 % RH

K. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for support of CO2 sensor with display resolution with 0 to 2000 ppm resolution
1. Accuracy: ±30 ppm ±2% of measured value
2. Range: 0 to 2,000 ppm
3. Operating elevation: 0 to 16,000 ft.
4. Temperature dependence: 0.11% FS per °F
5. Stability: <2% of FS over life of sensor (15 years)
6. Sensing method: Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR), diffusion sampling

L. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for motion sensor

M. Display options: The Intelligent Space Sensor shall be capable of displaying the following elements:
1. Space temperature
2. Cooling space temperature set point
3. Heating space temperature set point
4. Current heating or cooling mode
5. Current occupancy mode
6. Fan speed
7. Current time

N. Commissioning Tool Interface – the Intelligent Space Sensor shall support a Bluetooth adaptor interface to allow connectivity of a commissioning tool.

2.5 DDC SENSORS AND POINT HARDWARE

A. General: Where indicated on the drawings, schedules or sequence of operations, provide equipment that conforms to the following specifications:

B. Temperature Sensors:
1. All temperature devices shall use precision thermistors accurate to +/- 0.36°F over a range of –30 to 230°F.
2. Standard space sensors shall be provided in an off-white enclosure for mounting on a standard electrical box.
3. Where manual override of unoccupied mode of control is indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, provide a push button for selecting after hours operation.
4. Where manual adjustment to the setpoint is indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, provide slider with +/- programmable scale
5. Where a local display is indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, the sensor shall incorporate LCD display for viewing the space temperature.
6. Where digital setpoint adjustment and/or other operator selectable parameters are indicated on the drawings or sequence of operation, provide a sensor with built in buttons and digital display. The sensor shall be programmable to provide custom function as specified.
7. Duct temperature sensors shall incorporate a thermistor bead embedded at the tip of a stainless-steel tube. Probe style duct sensors shall be used in air handling applications where the air stream temperature is consistent and is not stratified.
8. Averaging sensors shall be employed in all mixing plenum applications and in any other application where the temperature might otherwise be stratified. The averaging sensor tube shall contain at least four thermistor sensors.
9. Immersion sensors shall be employed for measurement of temperature in all chilled water, hot water and glycol applications. Thermal wells shall be brass or stainless steel for non-corrosive fluids below 250 degrees F and 300 series stainless steel for all other applications.

C. Humidity Sensors:
1. Humidity sensors shall be polymer resistance type.
2. Space humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 05 to 95% with accuracy of +/- 2% RH.
3. Duct sensors and Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 05 to 95% RH with accuracy of +/- 3% RH. Sensors shall be suitable for ambient temperature conditions of -40 to 212°F.
4. Equipment shall be able to demonstrate that accuracy is NIST traceable calibration.

D. Pressure Sensors:
1. Air pressure or differential air pressure measurements in the range of 0 to 10” water column shall be accurate to +/- 1% of range using a solid-state sensing element. The range of the instrument selected shall be 2 times the operating pressure of the sensed variable. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Schneider model EPU305.
2. Liquid pressure or differential liquid pressure measurements shall be accurate to +/- 0.25% of range using a solid-state sensing element. The range of the instrument selected shall be 2 times the operating pressure of the sensed variable. Unit shall be provided with isolation and bypass manifold for start-up and maintenance operations. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Schneider model EPWR420-LCD.
3. Steam pressure measurements shall be accurate to +/- 0.13% of range using a solid-state sensing element. The range of the instrument selected shall be 2 times the operating pressure of the sensed variable. Unit shall be provided with isolation and bypass manifold for start-up and maintenance operations. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Setra model C-207.

E. Airflow Probes:

1. Provide an array of airflow traverse probes where indicated, capable of continuously monitoring the fan or duct capacities (CFM) they serve. Each airflow traverse probe shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probe and internally connected to their respective averaging manifolds. The flow sensors shall not protrude beyond the surface of the probe(s) and shall be the offset type for static pressure and the chamfered impact type for total pressure measurement. The airflow sensing probe's measurement accuracy shall not be affected by directional flow having pitch and/or yaw angles up to 30°. Each airflow traverse probe shall be of extruded aluminum construction and furnished with mounting plate(s), gasket and signal fittings suitable for HVAC duct installation.
2. The airflow traverse probe shall not induce a pressure drop in excess of 0.03" w.c. at 2000 FPM, nor measurably contribute to sound levels within the duct. Total and static pressure sensors shall be located at the centers of equal areas (for rectangular duct) or at equal concentric area centers (for circular ducts) along the probe length. The airflow traverse probe shall be capable of producing steady, non-pulsating signals of total and static pressure without need for flow corrections or factors, with an accuracy of 2-3% of actual flow, over a velocity range of 400 to 4000 FPM.
3. Provide the minimum number of probes indicated: Duct height 8 – 12", 1 probe; 13 – 30", 2 probes; 31 – 54", 3 probes; 55 – 84", 4 probes; 85 – 120", 5 probes; 121 – 180", 6 probes.
4. The airflow traverse probe shall be the VOLU-probe as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, or equivalent.

F. Liquid Flow Measurement:
1. Hi Liquid flow measurement devices shall be accurate to +/- 0.75% over a turn down ratio of 10:1. Insertion probe sensing element shall be made of 316l stainless steel. The sensing element shall have an elliptical shape that eliminates the separation point at a fixed or variable location ahead of the static pressure pick up point. Device shall only require one welded insert to mounted to piping system. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Preso, model BAR.

G. High Limit Thermostats:
1. High limit thermostats shall be located as directed and shall be manual reset type set at 120°F in the return and 180°F in the discharge. Thermostats shall be double pole so as to provide input capability for alarm at the BAS.

H. Low Limit Thermostats:
1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with a 20-foot minimum element. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one-foot section. Provide one thermostat for each 25 square foot of coil area.
2. Low limit thermostat shall be manual reset and shall be double pole so as to provide input capability for alarm at the BAS.

I. Current Sensing Status Switches:
1. Current status switches shall be used to monitor the run status of fans, pumps, motors and electrical loads. Acceptable manufacturer is Veris or approved equal.

J. Current Measurement Devices:
1. Measurement of three-phase power shall be accomplished with a kW/kWh transducer. The instrument shall utilize direct current transformer inputs to calculate the instantaneous value (kW) and a pulsed output proportional to the energy usage (kWh). Provide Veris Model 6000 Power Transducer or approved equal.

K. Carbon Monoxide and Carbon Dioxide Sensing Devices:
1. Space or duct mounted carbon dioxide (CO_2) sensor shall be a dual element thermally compensated Lithium Tantalate IR detector and shall contain an on board relay with field adjustable trip point and adjustable time delay. The sensor shall monitor CO_2 over a range of 0 – 3000 PPM, have an accuracy of +/-3% and operate within the range of 32-104°F and 0-95% RH. The sensor shall have a calibration accuracy of 0.5%, a

repeatability of no more than +/-20 PPM and a drift of no more than +/-2%. The sensor shall have a green LED for normal operation, and a red LED for relay, and a reset button. Where required by the drawings or specifications, provide an LCD display for displaying PPM level and field adjustable settings. Veris Product # CWE or equivalent.

2. Wall mounted carbon monoxide (CO) sensor shall be microprocessor based (12-bit accuracy) and shall monitor CO over a range of 0-300 PPM (optional 200-500 PPM). The device shall have an accuracy of +/-3% (electrochemical type) or +/-5% (solid state type) and operate within the range of 32-122°F and 0-95% RH. The sensor shall have a calibration accuracy of 0.5%. Where required by the drawings or specifications, provide an LCD display for displaying PPM level and system configuration information and/or audible alarm with programmable trip point and disable jumper. Dwyer Product # GSTA-C-Dor equivalent.

L. Refrigerant Loss Monitor
1. Provide infrared refrigerant loss monitor to allow compliance with ASHRAE 15. Monitor shall detect all halogen based refrigerants, and refrigerant types shall be field changeable without recalibration. Monitor shall provide continuous digital display of system status and shall provide analog output for remote monitoring. Provide system malfunction detection and indication, and visual alarm indication. SenTech Series IR-SNIF or equivalent.

M. Pneumatic Digital Transducers:
1. Device shall provide a pneumatic output proportional to an analog output signal generated by the computer controller. Software algorithms shall compute the position of the actuator and the actuator shall be adjusted to that position. “Bleed Feed” Transducers that do not respond proportionally to a computed proportional output of the computer are not acceptable.
2. Device shall fail to Zero PSI on power or signal failure
3. Device shall use no air at steady state output position
4. Device shall be provided with Zero and Span adjustment and Manual override positioning capability.
5. Device shall be capable of generating a 0 to 10Vdc analog output proportional to pneumatic output

N. Control Valves:
1. Provide automatic control valves suitable for the specified controlled media (steam, water or glycol). Provide valves that mate and match the material of the connected piping.
2. Control valves shall meet the heating and cooling loads specified, and close off against the differential pressure conditions within the application. Valves should be sized to operate accurately and with stability from 10 to 100% of the maximum design flow. Valves shall be selected to provide an initial pressure drop of not more than 4 psig for water applications. For low pressure steam application, the pressure drop shall be equal to the supply pressure minus the heating element design inlet pressure.
3. Trim material shall be stainless steel.
4. Actuators on all control valves shall be spring return to normal position pneumatic unless specifically stated otherwise. Actuators shall be sized to retain offset between nominal and actual spring range to 1.5 PSI.
5. Normal position of both heating and cooling valves shall be open. Three Way valves shall be piped to fail open to both heating and cooling.
6. Pneumatic actuators for two position radiation control, isolation of unit heaters or cabinet heaters shall be 2” diameter.
7. For all other control valves, the pneumatic actuator shall be nominal 4” in diameter or larger as required to conform with nominal to actual spring range shift tolerance specified.
8. Electric Bi-Directional actuators are acceptable on VAV Terminal Units and Reheat coil valve control if so noted.
9. All electric actuators for applications other than VAV terminal units and Reheat Coil valve Control shall be Proportional analog 4-20Ma or 0-10Vdc input and shall be positioned to

reflect the output value of the computer control system and shall be spring return to normal position.

O. Dampers:
1. Automatic dampers furnished by the Building Automation Contractor shall be single or multiple blade as required. Dampers shall be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the supervision of the BAS Contractor. All blank-off plates and conversions necessary to install smaller than duct size dampers are the responsibility of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
2. Damper frames shall be hat shaped channel, 4” deep constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. Stainless steel side seals, and sintered bronze, oil-impregnated bearings shall also be provided.
3. Damper blades shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel and shall be 6” on center. Provide vinyl-grip seals on blades.
4. Provide damper linkage that consists of 0.50” diameter steel, cadmium plated, and chromate treated pivots. Provide a ¼-20 set-screw with a locking-patch to lock the pivots to a 0.31 diameter aluminum rod. Pivots shall rotate in a Celcon bearing. Blade brackets shall be 12-gauge cadmium plated steel. Blades shall be individually factory adjusted for maximum shut off.
5. Provide axles that are steel, 0.350” diameter cadmium plated and driveshafts that are ½” diameter cadmium plated steel, extendable 6”.
6. For high performance applications, control dampers shall meet or exceed the UL Class I leakage rating.
7. Control dampers shall be Ruskin, Arrow or approved equal.
8. Unless otherwise noted, provide opposed blade dampers for modulating applications and parallel blade for two-position control.

P. Electric Thermostats: Provide a low voltage thermostat for control of single zone heating and air conditioning unit as specified in the sequence of operation. Electric thermostats shall include a display of the current space temperature as well as a mechanism for adjusting the setpoint locally. Aquastats on unit heaters shall stop the fan when the water temperature is below 100°F. The control contractor may provide full DDC control of the unit heaters in lieu of electric thermostats and use the global water temperature for low temperature interlock if it is offered at no change in price.

Q. Steam Flow Measuring- Yokagawa Vortex Shedding Flow Meter per application.

R. Hot or Chilled Water Flow Measuring- Onicon Electromagnetic Meters, F-3500 series.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Installation of the building automation system shall be performed by the Temperature Controls Contractor or a Subcontractor. However, all installation shall be under the personal supervision of the Temperature Controls Contractor. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall certify all work is proper and complete. The design, scheduling, coordination, programming, training, and warranty requirements for the project be performed by the Temperature Controls Contractor.

B. Demolition: Remove controls which do not remain as part of the building automation system, including all associated abandoned wiring, conduit, and pneumatic tubing. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment that is to be removed that will remain the property of the Owner. This equipment shall be handled with care so as not to damage it. All other equipment that is removed shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

C. Cleanup: At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this section shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment

provided under this section. Clean the exposed surfaces of tubing, hangers, and other exposed metal of grease, plaster, or other foreign materials.

3.2 WIRING, CONDUIT AND CABLE

A. ALL wiring (high voltage, 50 volts and greater) and conduit is to be installed in accordance with local and national electrical codes and Division 26 (Electrical division) specification.
   1. All temperature control cable less than 50 volts is to be considered low voltage.
   2. All low voltage cable is to be run in conduit in any non-accessible concealed space and within mechanical rooms. Wiring above 10 ft or within accessible areas (ceilings, crawl spaces) may be run exposed with proper support with bridle rings. Wiring is to be run parallel and perpendicular to building lines in a neat and workmanlike manner and bundled with nylon tie wraps.
   3. Conduit sleeves shall be run through any concrete or block walls for low voltage cable to be run through such walls.
   4. All low voltage cable shall be run separate from high voltage cable. All microprocessor communications cable shall be run separate from any low or high voltage cable.
   5. All runs of multi-conductor low voltage wiring shall have at least one pair of spare conductors.
   6. Any cable running in plenum rated areas shall be plenum rated cable.
   7. Infinet and BacNET communication wiring shall be Cardinal Supply PN F2401-L120 or Connect Air PN W241P-2050FRIB.
   8. BacNET IP communication wiring shall be Schneider PN ACT4P6UCP1ARXGR.
   9. Sensor wiring shall be 300 Volt 18 Ga. Min., Twisted, Stranded, 2-Conductor Plenum Rated Wiring. Cardinal Supply PN D1801 or equivalent.
   10. Coaxial cable shall conform to RG62 or RG59 rating. Provide plenum rated coaxial cable when running in return air plenums.
   11. Fiber optic cable shall include the following sizes; 50/125, 62.5/125 or 100/140.
   12. Only glass fiber is acceptable, no plastic will be allowed.
   13. Fiber optic cable shall only be installed and terminated by an experienced contractor.
   14. Wires and tubing shall be installed a minimum of three (3) inches from hot water, steam, or condensate piping.
   15. A true earth ground shall be available in the building. Ground shall be run from the source electrical panel ground to each temperature control panel or controller.
   16. Metallic surface raceway may be used in finished areas on non accessible masonry walls AS APPROVED BY OWNER AND/OR ARCHITECT/ENGINEER. All surface raceway in finished areas shall be color matched to the existing finish within the limitations of standard manufacturer's colors.

3.3 SENSOR AND ENCLOSURE LOCATIONS

A. The location of sensors is per mechanical and architectural drawings.

B. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.

C. Outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install these sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.

D. Field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

3.4 HARDWARE INSTALLATION

A. Installation Practices for Field Devices:
   1. Actuators shall be firmly mounted to give positive movement, and linkage shall be adjusted to give smooth continuous movement throughout 100 percent of the actuator stroke.

2. Actuators shall be stroked ~5%, tightened and returned to normal position to give a positive seal.
3. Relay outputs shall include transient suppression across all coils. Suppression devices shall limit transients to 150% of the rated coil voltage.
4. Water line mounted sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.
5. For duct static pressure sensors, the high-pressure port shall be connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low-pressure port shall be left open to the plenum area at the point that the high-pressure port is tapped into the ductwork.
6. For building static pressure sensors, the high-pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube. The low-pressure port shall be piped to the outside of the building.

B. Enclosures:
1. For all I/O requiring field interface devices, these devices where practical shall be mounted in a field interface panel (FIP). The Contractor shall provide an enclosure that protects the device(s) from dust and moisture and conceals integral wiring and moving parts.
2. FIPs shall contain power supplies for sensors, interface relays and contactors, safety circuits, and I/P transducers.
3. The FIP enclosure shall be of steel construction with baked enamel finish, NEMA 1 rated with a hinged door and keyed lock. All locks shall be keyed identically.
4. All outside mounted enclosures shall meet the NEMA-4 rating.
5. Provide all FIP locations on as built drawings. Drawings shall indicate FIP location, panel number and where power is being supplied from.
6. Provide adhesive label on all FIP panels indicating where source power panel originates from and number of circuit breaker.
7. FIP enclosure shall have Arc Flash covers on all circuits over 120 volts.
8. All FIPs located above and in concealed accessible locations shall have a marking sticker indicating a panel is above the acoustical dropped ceiling or access panel.
9. Mount FIPs in locations where door on FIP can be opened completely to allow access to panel components.

3.5 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

A. General: The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third-party software necessary for successful operation of the system.

B. Database Configuration: The Contractor shall provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the point list and sequence of operation.

C. Graphic user interface: Unless otherwise directed by the owner, the Contractor shall provide color graphic displays as depicted in the schematic drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for setpoint changes as required by the owner.

3.6 EXISTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. The bid for the control work shall be based on the premise that existing control devices (i.e. valves & damper operators) are operational and are not in need of repair or replacement, unless otherwise noted.
1. This contractor shall notify the Owner’s Representative of existing control devices that need to be replaced or repaired that may be noticed in the process of installation of new work.

3.7 COMMISSIONING AND SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Point to Point Checkout: Each I/O device (both field mounted and those located in FIPs) shall be inspected and verified for proper installation and functionality. A checkout sheet itemizing each device shall be filled out, dated and approved by the Project Manager for submission to the owner or owner's representative.

B. Controller and Workstation Checkout: A field checkout of all controllers and front-end equipment (computers, printers, modems, etc.) shall be conducted to verify proper operation of both hardware and software. A checkout sheet itemizing each device and a description of the associated tests shall be prepared and submitted to the owner or owner's representative by the completion of the project.

C. System Acceptance Testing:
   1. Perform an operational test of each unique graphic display and report to verify that the item exists, that the appearance and content are correct, and that any special features work as intended. Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.
   2. Perform an operational test of each third-party interface that has been included as part of the automation system. Verify that all points are properly polled, that alarms have been configured, and that any associated graphics and reports have been completed. If the interface involves a file transfer over Ethernet, test any logic that controls the transmission of the file, and verify the content of the specified information.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function.

B. Sequence of operation for:
1. Air terminal units.
2. Time Schedule Programs
3. Alarm Points.
4. Optimum start-stop.
5. Setbacks
6. Maintenance Management
7. Scheduling
8. Rooftop Unit (Heating, Cooling, Ventilating)
9. DOAS Unit (Dedicated Outdoor Air System)
10. Exhaust Fan Control
11. Kitchen Make-Up Air Unit.
12. Heating coils.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in Contract Documents.
3. Include at least the following sequences:
a. Start-up.
b. Warm-up mode.
c. Normal operating mode.
d. Unoccupied mode.
e. Shutdown.
f. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
g. Temperature and pressure control, such as setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
h. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, such as economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
i. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
j. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
k. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
l. Interactions and interlocks with other systems.
4. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control

settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
5. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.
6. Include schedules, if known.

C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.
2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
3. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
4. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
5. Include all monitoring, control and virtual points specified in elsewhere.
6. Include a key to all abbreviations.

D. Points List: Submit list of all control points indicating at least the following for each point.
1. Name of controlled system.
2. Point abbreviation.
3. Point description; such as dry bulb temperature, airflow, etc.
4. Display unit.
5. Control point or setpoint (Yes / No); i.e. a point that controls equipment and can have its setpoint changed.
6. Monitoring point (Yes / No); i.e. a point that does not control or contribute to the control of equipment but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification.
7. Intermediate point (Yes / No); i.e. a point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment, such as space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset.
8. Calculated point (Yes / No); i.e. a “virtual” point generated from calculations of other point values.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State of New York.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TIME SCHEDULE PROGRAMS

A. The programs for the EMS shall schedule each systems operation on an hourly basis controlled through daily, weekly and/or monthly schedules. Schedules for each individual system, room or area shall be easily programmed and modified by the user on a calendar-like display at the host computer.

B. The programs shall store 60 months of schedules.

C. An internal time clocks shall automatically compensate for daylight savings time and calendars generated by software shall automatically compensate for leap years.

3.2 ALARM POINTS

A. All temperature inputs to the DDC system (space, return air, mixed air, discharge air) shall be alarmed at the host computer if the temperature is out of range 10° F. (adj.) above or below setpoint.

B. Fan status shall be monitored by a current sensing switch or differential pressure switch. If the fan is scheduled to run and the status is not proven, an alarm condition shall be shown at the host computer.

C. Other alarm points are specifically addressed per individual sequences of operation.

D. All points can be individually alarmed as required by owner's staff.

3.3 OPTIMUM START PROGRAM

A. Each system shall have independent modular program.

B. The program shall minimize the total energy consumption during daily start-up of each heating/cooling system.

C. A control algorithm shall compare the outside air temperature to space temperature to calculate start time for each air handling system.

D. The start time for each system shall bring its respective zone to occupied setpoint at the time of occupied mode start.

E. The optimum start program shall be adjustable to the rate structure of the local energy company.

3.4 OPTIMUM STOP PROGRAM

A. Each system shall have independent modular program.

B. The program shall minimize the total energy consumption during daily shut-down of each heating/cooling system. A control algorithm shall compare the outside air temperature to space temperature to calculate a stop time for each air handling system. At no time shall the unit be shut down while a space is occupied.

C. The stop time for each system shall shut-down its respective zone as early as possible without letting the temperature drift out of the specified comfort range.

3.5 DAY/NIGHT SETBACK

A. The day/night setback will consist of lowering the space heating setpoint and raising the space cooling setpoint during the unoccupied mode, thereby reducing the heating and cooling energy requirements. The occupied and unoccupied areas will be specified by the owner, and will be coordinated with the control system. The setback shall be 55 degrees F in the heating mode and 85 degrees F in the cooling mode per the applicable Energy Code of the State of New York. The occupied heating set point shall be 70 and the occupied cooling setpoint will be 76.

3.6 MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT

A. The control system will continuously totalize hours for selected equipment controlled and/or monitored for use by the maintenance management program.

3.7 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING

A. Equipment shall be 7 days, 24 hours schedules with separate holiday hours.

B. There shall be capability for five different holiday schedules which can be selected from the occupancy schedule graphic.

C. Holidays shall be programmed so that they shall need a minimum of manual adjustment year to year, and can easily be modified at front end if necessary.

D. All schedule programming shall reside in local controllers, but shall be configurable from the front end.

3.8 ROOFTOP UNIT (REHEAT, COOLING, VENTILATING)

A. General:
   1. Unit automatically indexed to "occupied" or "unoccupied" cycle by the DDC.
   2. Unit automatically switches from heating to cooling modes.

B. Heating Mode:
   1. Occupied cycle:
      a. Supply air fan shall run continuously.
      b. The rooftop unit outdoor air damper shall fully open to admit preset minimum quantity of outdoor air; return air damper shall modulate correspondingly.
      c. On a fall in space temperature, the unit heating coil valve shall modulate open.
      d. Upon a rise in space temperature the heating control valve shall close.
      e. Upon a still further rise in space temperature, the unit shall enable .
      f. A mixed air low limit controller shall assume control of dampers and valves as required to maintain desired minimum mixed air temperature.
   2. Unoccupied cycle:
      a. The outdoor air damper shall remain fully-closed, return air damper fully-open, heating coil valve fully-open, and the supply air fan shall run intermittently at demand of room sensor to maintain reduced space temperature.

C. Cooling Mode:
   1. Occupied cycle:
      a. Supply air fan shall run continuously.
      b. The outdoor air damper shall fully open to admit preset minimum quantity of outdoor air; return air damper shall close correspondingly.
      c. On a rise in space temperature, the unit mounted dx coil shall energize.
   2. Unoccupied cycle:
      a. The unit is inoperable.

D.

3.9 DOAS UNIT (DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR SYSTEM)

A. General:
   1. Unit automatically indexed to "occupied" or "unoccupied" cycle by the DDC.
   2. Unit automatically switches from heating to cooling modes.

B. Heating Mode:
   1. Occupied mode
      a. Supply and return fan shall run continuously. The DDC shall modulate the supply and return fans to maintain constant downstream static pressure.
      b. The rooftop unit outdoor air damper shall fully open, the return air damper shall fully close and the exhaust air damper shall fully open.
      c. The heat recovery wheel shall start.

d. The unit shall modulate the heating coil valve to produce a constant discharge air temperature of 65 degrees (adjustable).

2. Unoccupied mode
   a. The outdoor air damper shall remain fully-closed, return air damper fully-open, exhaust air damper fully closed, the heating valve fully open and the supply fan shall run intermittently at the demand of the room sensors to maintain reduced space temperature.

C. Cooling Mode
1. Occupied mode
   a. Supply and return fan shall run continuously.
   b. The rooftop unit outdoor air damper shall fully open, the return air damper shall fully close and the exhaust air damper shall fully open.
   c. The heat recovery wheel shall start.
   d. The unit shall modulate the cooling coil valve to produce a constant discharge air temperature of 55 degrees (adjustable).
2. Unoccupied mode
   a. The unit is inoperable

D. Fire shut down shall be provided by the EC via the fire alarm system and by the DDC. When unit is shut down, the outside air dampers shall close and the mixing dampers shall position to 100% return air.

3.10 EXHAUST FAN CONTROL

A. Exhaust fans shall be started and stopped by the DDC system.
1. If the fan to run by the DDC system and run indication is not met after 2 minutes or fan run indication fails after being proven, an alarm shall be generated at the operator workstation. The call to run shall be turned off.
2. All fans over 1000 CFM and serving more than one space shall be provided with fire shut downs provided by the EC via the fire alarm system. All fans under DDC control shall also shut-down. When the exhaust fan is shut down from fire alarm, the automatic air dampers shall close.

3.11 KITCHEN MAKE-UP AIR UNIT

A. The kitchen make-up air unit shall run anytime that the associated kitchen hood exhaust fan is running. The associated heat section shall modulate discharge air temperature to maintain a discharge air temperature within 10 degrees of the space temperature.

B. Fire shutdown shall be by the E.C. and also interlocked with the kitchen hood fire suppression system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements.

B. Heating water piping, above grade.

C. Heating water and glycol piping, above grade.

D. Condenser water piping, above grade.

E. Equipment drains and overflows.

F. Pipe hangers and supports.

G. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

H. Valves:
   1. Ball valves.
   2. Butterfly valves.
   3. Check valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fuzing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.

C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.

F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.

G. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.

H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

I. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.

J. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2018.

K. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).

L. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.

M. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.

N. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2015.

O. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.

P. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992,with Editiorial Revision (2018).

Q. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

R. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).

S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).

T. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.

U. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

C. Product Data:
   1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
   2. Provide manufacturers catalog information.
   3. Indicate valve data and ratings.
   4. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum five years of experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for valves excluding packing.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

B. Furnish two packing kits for each size and valve type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
   1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
   2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.

3. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
2. Isolate equipment using butterfly valves with lug end flanges or grooved mechanical couplings.
3. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
4. In heating water, chilled water, or condenser water systems, butterfly valves may be used interchangeably with gate and globe valves.
5. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.

E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

2.2 HEATING WATER AND GLYCOL PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.

B. Steel Pipe Sizes 12 Inches and Greater: ASTM A53/A53M, 3/8 inch wall, black, using one of the following joint types:
1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.3 CONDENSER WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or ASTM D2467, PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

B. PVC Pipe Sizes 8 Inches and Greater: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or ASTM D2467, PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.4 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 galvanized; using one of the following joint types:

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
   1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26.
   1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
   2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
   1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge-shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.6 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches and Less:
   1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psi brass or malleable iron, threaded.
   2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:
   1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
   2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
   3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick, preformed neoprene.

C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
   1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
   2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
   3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
   4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.

2.7 BALL VALVES

A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
   1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

2.8 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.

B. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation, or Buna-N encapsulation.

C. Operator: 10 position lever handle.

2.9 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:

1. Bronze body, bronze trim, bronze rotating swing disc, with composition disc, solder or threaded ends.

B. Over 2 Inches:
1. Iron body, bronze trim, bronze or bronze faced rotating swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.

2.10 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 250, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N disc, integral seat, solder or threaded ends.

B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 71, Class 125, wafer style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.

C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. See Section 09 91 23. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

I. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 23 07 19.

J. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.

L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.3 TESTING

A. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the applicable Mechanical Code.

B. Hydronic piping shall be tested hydrostatically at one and one half times the maximum system design pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Test duration shall be no less than 15 minutes.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 Inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1 Inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1-1/2 Inches and 2 Inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 3 Inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 14
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air vents.

B. Strainers.

C. Automatic flow control valves.

D. Flow meters.

E. Relief valves.

F. Glycol system.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.

B. ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-welding and Threaded; 2016 (Errata 2017).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

B. Convene minimum week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Do not install instruments when areas are under construction, except rough in, taps, supports and test plugs.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for piping specialties.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Maintenance service.

B. Furnish service and maintenance of glycol fluid and glycol charging components for two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Furnish monthly visit for one year starting from Date of Substantial Completion to make glycol fluid concentration analysis on site with refractive index measurement instrument. Detail findings with maintenance personnel in writing of corrective actions needed including analysis and amounts of glycol or water added.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

B. Furnish two bottles of red gage oil for static pressure gages.

C. Furnish two pressure gages with pulsation damper and two thermometers .

D. Furnish two extra 55 gallon drums of propylene glycol.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR VENTS

A. Manual Air Vent: Short vertical sections of 2-inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.

B. Float Air Vent:

1. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

C. Maximum Fluid Pressure: 150 psi.

D. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 250 degrees F.

2.2 STRAINERS

A. Size 2 inch and Under:
1. Provide threaded, grooved, or sweat brass or iron body for up to 175 psi working pressure, Y-pattern strainer with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

B. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/16 inch, or 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

C. Size 5 inch and Larger:
1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.3 AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Bell & Gossett, a brand of Xylem, Inc; Circuit Sentry Flo-Setter II: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Construction:
1. Valve shall be capable of Class IV shut off without the use of an additional shut-off valve.
2. Valve Body:
a. 1/2 inch through 1-1/4 inch: DZR brass.
b. 1-1/2 inch through 2 inch: Ductile iron.
3. Valve Diaphram: HNBR.
4. Two integral pressure/temperature ports.
5. Dial indicating setting in gallons per minute.
6. Stainless steel stem with field adjustable locking handle.

C. Valve Ratings:
1. Working Pressure: 375 PSIG.
2. Temperature Range: 14 to 250 degrees F.
3. Differential Pressure Control Range: 60 psi.

D. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, minimum pressure 2 psi.

E. Control Mechanism: Provide stainless steel or nickel-plated, brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring or elastomeric diaphragm and polyphenylsulfone orifice plate.

2.4 FLOW METERS

A. Basis of Design: Onicon F-1100 Measuring Station and D-1201 Display Module

B. Measuring Station: F-100 Meter
1. Type 316 stainless steel single turbine insertion flow meter
2. Pressure Rating: 400 psi max.
3. Maximum Temperature: 180 degrees F. continuous; 200 degrees F peak.
4. Accuracy:
a. Plus or minus 0.5% of reading at calibrated velocity.

b. Plus or minus 1% of reading from 3 to 30 ft/s (10:1 range)
c. Plus or minus 2% of reading from .4 to 20ft/s (50:1 range)
5. Sensing method: Electronic impedence sensing. (non-magnetic and non-photoelectric)
6. Ambient temperature range: -5 to 160 degrees F.

C. Display Module: D-1201
1. Construction: 6"x6"x4" NEMA 4 steel enclosure; wall mount.
2. Indicators:
a. Multi-function LCD with two buttons mode selection, total reset, and programming.
b. Six digit rate; eight digit totalization.
3. Programming: Factory set for particular flow meter and pipe size.
4. Memory: Nonvolatile EEPROM memory retains all programming parameters in the event of power loss
5. Flow signal:
a. Input: 0-15V pulse output from flow meter
b. Output: Provide display module terminal strip for connection to DDC system.

2.5 RELIEF VALVES

A. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.6 GLYCOL SYSTEM

A. Pump System:
1. Storage: 15 gal polypropylene tank with bolt-removable hinged solid cover and enamel coated carbon steel tank-stand.
2. Pump:
a. Thermally protected 1/4 hp motor at 115 to 120 VAC, single phase rated for indoor service.
b. Maximum Service Operation: 100 psi at 85 degrees F.
3. Mechanical Accessories: System isolation valves, strainer, and pressure gauges.
4. Control Panel:
a. Fused single-point system connection rated at 115 to 120 VAC, single phase.
b. Interface: Hand switches with indicating lights for ON, FAULT, and LOW LEVEL.
c. Pressure Switch: Panel-mounted and prewired for 10 psi cut-in and 40 psi cut-out, adjustable.
d. Low Level Cut-Off Switch: Prewired to shut-down unit upon activation. Tank-side mounted.
5. Pressure Relief Valve: System-mounted brass valve tubed from pump discharge side into tank with adjustable setpoint between 20 psi and 150 psi.

B. Glycol Solution:
1. Water-based solution mix containing 30 percent ethylene glycol by volume required for cooling or heating system operating temperature range.
2. Cooling or heating System Operating Temperature Range: Between freezing and boiling points of 3 and 220 degees F at 14.7 psia.

C. Mixing Tank: 55 gallon steel drum with fittings suitable for filling and hand pump for charging, rubber hose for connection of hand pump to system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Refer to drawing for required specialties.

B. Locate test plugs adjacent to thermometers and thermometer sockets and adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage

C. Where large air quantities accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.

D. Install manual air vents at system high points.

E. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, install vent tubing to nearest drain.

F. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump

G. Connect to expansion tank to system by pipe connected of the bottom of the pump suction line.

H. Provide drain and hose connection with valve on strainer blow down connection.

I. Provide pump suction fitting on suction side of base mounted centrifugal pumps. Remove temporary strainers after cleaning systems.

J. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.

K. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low-pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.

L. Select system relief valve capacity greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.

M. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.

N. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.

O. Feed glycol solution to system through make-up line with pressure regulator, venting system high points. Set to fill at 15 psig.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Test for strength of glycol and water solution and submit written test results.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

B. Clean and flush glycol system before adding glycol solution.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting installed construction.

B. Do not install hydronic pressure gauges until after systems are pressure tested.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.

B. Refrigerant.

C. Moisture and liquid indicators.

D. Valves.

E. Strainers.

F. Check valves.

G. Pressure relief valves.

H. Filter-driers.

I. Solenoid valves.

J. Expansion valves.

K. Receivers.

L. Flexible connections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.

B. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

C. Section 23 74 13 - Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers; 2005.

B. AHRI 730 (I-P) - Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers; 2013.

C. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; 2007.

D. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants ; 2019.

E. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2019.

F. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2019.

G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.

H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.

I. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2016.

J. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.

K. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.

L. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2018.

M. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2019.

N. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).

O. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturer's catalogue information. Provide manufacturer's catalog data including load capacity.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

D. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load-carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

E. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

G. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for valves excluding packing.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

B. Furnish two refrigerant oil test kits each containing everything required for conducting one test.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

B. Furnish two refrigerant filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Filter-Driers:
1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

2.3 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.

B. Copper Tube to 7/8-inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
2. Joints: Flared.

C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
2. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
3. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
4. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.4 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or soldered ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.5 VALVES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
   1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, soldered or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

B. Service Valves:
   1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or soldered ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
   1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

2.7 CHECK VALVES

A. Globe Type:
   1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

B. Straight Through Type:
   1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.8 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 450 psi.

2.9 FILTER-DRIERS

A. Performance:
   1. Design Working Pressure: 500 psi, minimum.

B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.

C. Construction: UL listed.
   1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.10 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil

failure), integral strainer, with flared, soldered, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.11 EXPANSION VALVES

A. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with nonreplaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

B. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.12 RECEIVERS

A. Internal Diameter 6 inch and Smaller:
   1. AHRI 495, UL listed, steel, brazed; 400 psi maximum pressure rating, with tappings for inlet, outlet, and pressure relief valve.

B. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:
   1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain-end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

E. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
   2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
   3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

F. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.

G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.

I. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test and repair piping until no leakage.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ducts.

B. Flexible ducts.

C. Air plenums and casings.

D. Ducts for kitchen exhaust applications.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

C. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.

D. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASHRAE Std 126 - Method of Testing HVAC Air Ducts; 2016.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2019a.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

F. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021.

G. ASTM D7803 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating; 2012 (Reapproved 2019).

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.

I. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

J. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.

K. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.

L. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.

M. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.

N. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.

O. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.

P. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.

Q. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

R. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines; 2001.

S. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

T. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.

U. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

V. UL 1978 - Grease Ducts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 2221 - Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all modifications / systems. Contractor will be responsible for any rework of shop drawings due to field conditions prior to approval of drawings. Contractor shall field verify field conditions prior to submitting shop drawings.

D. Samples: Submit RAL color charts for powder coat selection and verification prior to fabrication.

E. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate per appropriate seal class, following SMACNA (LEAK).

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for closeout procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

C. Provide offsets as required for installation of ductwork due to field conditions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements of all duct installations prior to fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.

B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated.

C. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:

D. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
   1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
      a. Supply Air: 4 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      b. Outside Air Intake: 4 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      c. Return and Relief Air: 4 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      d. General Exhaust Air: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
      e. Transfer-air and Sound Booths: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, fibrous glass.
   2. Low Pressure Service: Up to 2 in-wc:
      a. Seal: Class C, apply to seal off transverse joints.

E. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
   1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
   2. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
   3. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
   4. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
   5. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
   6. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
   7. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.

8. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISHES:

A. Where exposed metal ducts within finished spaces are indicated to be finished, all exposed portions shall be manufactured and treated as indicated:
   1. Shop Powder Coated Finishes:
      a. Base metal shall be galvanized steel to promote adhesion, with flanged construction for field assembly, length of 10 feet maximum.
      b. Surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM D7803, including but not limited to pre-treatment cleaning, application of corrosion inhibitors, and pre-bake.
      c. Powder coating to be applied at 3 - 6 mils thick prior to baking for proper cure.
      d. Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from full RAL spectrum.

2.3 METAL DUCTS

A. Material Requirements:
   1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14.
   3. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304.

B. Rectangular Metal Duct:
   1. Rectangular Double Wall Insulated: Rectangular spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
      a. Insulation:
         1) Thickness: 1 inch.
         2) Material: Fiberglass.

C. Flat-Oval Metal Ducts:
   1. Flat-Oval Double Wall Insulated Duct: Machine made from round spiral lock seam duct.
      a. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall.
      b. Inner Wall: Perforated galvanized steel.
      c. Insulation:
         1) Thickness: 1 inch fiberglass.

D. Round Metal Ducts:
   1. Round Single Wall Duct: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
   2. Round Double Wall Insulated Duct: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
      a. Insulation:
         1) Thickness: 1 inch.
         2) Material: Fiberglass.
   3. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system per SMACNA (DCS).

E. Round Spiral Duct:
   1. Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.

F. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
   1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
   2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
   3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.

a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
b. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
d. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.

4. Gasket Tape:
   a. Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.
5. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
6. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners as follows:
   a. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   b. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
   c. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
   d. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
   e. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

G. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene film, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form a spiral helix.
1. Insulation: R6 insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
2. Pressure Rating: 10 in-wc positive and 5 in-wc negative.
3. Maximum Velocity: 5500 fpm.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene film, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.
1. Insulation: R6 insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
2. Pressure Rating: 10 in-wc positive and 5 in-wc negative.
3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

2.5 AIR PLENUMS AND CASINGS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) for indicated operating pressures indicated.

B. Minimum Fabrication Requirements:
1. Fabricate acoustic plenum or casing with reinforcing turned inward.
2. Provide 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel back facing and 22-gauge, 0.029-inch perforated sheet steel front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers.
3. Construct panels 3 inches thick, packed with 4.5 pcf minimum glass fiber insulation media, on inverted channel of 16-gauge, 0.059-inch sheet steel.
4. Mount floor-mounted plenum or casings on 4-inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8-inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18-gauge, 0.052-inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12-inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Access Doors:
1. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
2. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles.
3. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 by 6 inch size.

2.6 DUCTS FOR KITCHEN EXHAUST APPLICATIONS

A. Provide ductwork, fittings, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 96, SMACNA (KVS), UL 1978, and UL 2221 requirements and guidelines.

B. Class 1 duct for air with gas and grease particle exhaust at an air velocity of 1,500 to 2,500 fpm.

C. Where ducts are not self-draining back to equipment, provide low-point drain pocket with the copper drain pipe to a sanitary sewer.

D. Design, fabricate, and install liquidtight preventing exhaust leakage into building.

E. Dishwasher Exhaust Duct:
   1. Duct Size: 4 in-wc pressure class stainless steel.
   2. Fabricate using single wall, 20-gauge, 0.035-inch Type 304 stainless steel with external welded joints.
   3. Seal joints during installation with factory-supplied overlapping V-bands and sealant.

F. Kitchen Hood and Grease Exhaust Duct:
   1. Fabricate in accordance with ductwork manufacturer's instructions, SMACNA (DCS), SMACNA (KVS), and NFPA 96.
   2. Round, Double-Wall, Premanufactured Grease Exhaust Ducts:
      a. UL Listed and labeled to UL 1978.
      b. Nominal 1 inch thick, body soluble fiber insulation that fills annular space between inner liner of 20-gauge, 0.035 inch Type 304 stainless steel and outer jacket of 24-gauge, 0.023-inch aluminized steel.
   3. Zero Clearance, 2-Hour Fire-Rated, Round, Double-Wall, Premanufactured Grease Duct:
      a. UL Listed and labeled to UL 1978 and UL 2221.
      b. Nominal 3 inches thick, high density body soluble fiber insulation between 20-gauge, 0.035-inch Type 304 stainless steel liner, and 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch aluminized steel sheet outer jacket.
      c. Seal joints during installation with factory-supplied overlapping V-bands and sealant.
      d. Through-penetration firestop listed to UL 1479 or ASTM E814.
      e. Minimum horizontal slope of 1/16 inch per foot per manufacturers listing to UL 1978.

2.7 EXTERIOR METAL DUCTS

A. Double wall foam insulated metal duct designed for outdoor use, constructed and tested to comply with UL 723 and ASTM E84.
   1. Flanged section construction and fully water tight when joined in accordnace with manufacturer reccommendations.
   2. Insulation: Foamed in place, two part, low density rigid urethane foam, free of voids:
      a. Thickness: two inch; minimum R-value of 12.9
   3. Finish: factory powder coat, color to be selected by architect from full RAL range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

B. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.

C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

D. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

E. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.

F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.

H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

I. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

J. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

K. Set plenum doors at 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

L. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and transition to louver frame size.

M. Duct Insulation: Provide duct insulation. See Section 23 07 13.

3.2 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean duct systems with high-power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access to the ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices/extractors.

B. Backdraft dampers - metal.

C. Combination fire and smoke dampers.

D. Duct test holes.

E. Fire dampers.

F. Smoke dampers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC (IMC)-2015 - International Mechanical Code; 2015.

B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.

C. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; 2018.

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop-fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

E. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit for Fire Dampers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Dampers tested, rated and labeled in accordance with the latest UL requirements.

C. Damper pressure drop ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500.

D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.

C. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoor, protected from damage.

D. Handling: Handle and lift dampers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Coordinate Work where appropriate with building control Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.

B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 x 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

C. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.3 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
2. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.portorff.com.
3. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com/#sle.

B. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1-inch pressure-class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

C. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

D. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire-rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

E. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.

F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof exhausters.

B. Kitchen hood upblast roof exhausters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.

B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.

C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2012).

D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016.

E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.

F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.

G. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.

H. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate fan roof curbs and service utilities installation according to fan size.

B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are completed in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.

B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.

C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.

D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

F. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Fans: Comply with requirements of NFPA 96 and UL 762.

2.3 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.

B. Roof Curb: 18 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.

C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, nonfusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.

D. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.

E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm gets attained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.4 KITCHEN HOOD UPBLAST ROOF EXHAUSTERS

A. Direct Drive Fan:
   1. Fan Wheel:
      a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
      b. Material: Aluminum, statically and dynamically balanced.
   2. Housing:
      a. Construct of heavy gauge aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
      b. Rigid internal support structure.
      c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.

d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gauge steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.

B. Shafts and Bearings:
1. Fan Shaft:
a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.
2. Bearings:
a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.
b. Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
c. 100 percent factory tested.

C. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.

C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.

D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

E. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles:
   1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.

C. Duct-mounted supply and return registers/louvers.

D. Louvers

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.

B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (Reaffirmed 2011).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

D. Test Reports: Rating of air outlet and inlet performance.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Type: Provide square, stamped, multi-core, square, adjustable pattern, stamped, multi-core, square and rectangular, multi-louvered, square and rectangular, adjustable pattern, and multi-louvered diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree, one way, two way, three way, and four way pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.

B. Frame: Provide surface mount, snap-in, inverted T-bar, and spline type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.

C. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.

D. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade, butterfly, and combination splitter volume control damper; removable core, sectorizing baffle, safety chain, wire guard, equalizing grid, operating rod extension, anti-smudging device, and gaskets for surface mounted diffusers with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.3 DUCT-MOUNTED SUPPLY AND RETURN REGISTERS/LOUVERS

A. Type: Duct-mounted, rectangular register for round-spiral duct with adjustable pivot-ended blades, end caps, built-in volume damper, and dual cover flanges to lay flush on duct surface regardless of diameter. Performance to match manufacturer's catalog data.

2.4 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, double deflection.

B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage minimum frames and 22 gage minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory off-white enamel finish.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

E. Gymnasiums: Furnish front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.5 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.

B. Frame: 1 inch margin with Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.

D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Type: 4 inch deep frame with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake or exhaust end.

B. Mounting: Furnish with interior flat flange for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 09 91 23.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 74 13
PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged DOAS & RTU roof top unit.

B. Packaged MAU roof top unit.

C. Unit controls.

D. Remote panel.

E. Roof mounting curb and base.

F. Maintenance service.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Materials and installation of field fabricated roof mounting curbs.

B. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Placement and installation of factory fabricated roof mounting curbs.

C. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

D. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components; wiring from unit terminal strip to remote panel.

E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Filters: One set for each unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Unit Manufacturer shall have an on-site laboratory certified by AHRI and DOE to test all units and the ability to accommodate customer witness tests. The laboratory shall have the ability to simultaneously measure supply, return, and outside sound at actual load conditions in both 1/3 octaves and full octaves.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aaon: www.aaon.com.

B. Or approved equal.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 DOAS ROOFTOP UNITS & RTU ROOFTOP UNITS

A. General Description
1. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, water-cooled condensers, reheat coil, gas heaters, electric heaters, hot water coil, steam coil, exhaust fans, return fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.
2. Packaged cold climate air-source heat pump rooftop unit shall include variable speed compressors, evaporator coils, electronic expansion valves, reversing valves, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, reheat coil, auxiliary dual fuel gas heaters, electric heaters, hot water coil, steam coil, exhaust fans, return fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.
3. Outdoor air handling unit shall include filters, supply fans, dampers, chilled water coils, DX evaporator coils, gas heaters, electric heaters, hot water coil, steam coil, exhaust fans, return fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.
4. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the controls compartment’s literature pocket.
5. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.

6. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
7. Estimated sound power levels (dB) shall be shown on the unit ratings sheet.
8. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
9. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.
10. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.

B. Construction
1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.
4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
5. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 210/240. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
6. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
7. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, reheat coil, energy recovery wheels, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.
8. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
9. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.
10. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.
11. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
12. Unit base shall be fabricated of 1 inch thick double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
13. Unit shall include factory wired control panel compartment LED service lights.

C. Electrical
1. Unit shall be provided with standard power block for connecting power to the unit.
2. Unit shall have a 10 kAIC SCCR.

3. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired, non-fused disconnect switch.
4. Air-source heat pump shall include an optimized start defrost cycle to prevent frost accumulation on the outdoor coil during heat pump heating operation and to minimized defrost cycle energy usage. If the temperature of the outdoor heat exchanger and/or the suction line is less than a predetermined value, a deferred defrost cycle is initiated wherein the defrost cycle starts after a variable, continuously optimizing, time interval has elapsed. The defrost cycle is terminated when the relative temperatures of the outdoor heat exchanger and/or the suction line indicate that sufficient frost is melted from the heat exchanger to insure adequate time between successive defrost cycles for optimizing the efficiency and reliability of the system, or after a predetermined time interval has elapsed, whichever condition occurs first. During defrost cycle all compressors shall energize, reversing valves shall energize, and auxiliary heat shall energize. [Orion Controls System]
5. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired 115V, 12 amp GFI outlet with outlet disconnect switch in the unit control panel.
6. Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more that 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more that 10% under design voltage, or on phase reversal.

D. Supply Fans
1. Unit shall include direct drive, unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
2. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.
3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
4. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

E. Exhaust Fans
1. Exhaust dampers shall be sized for 100% relief.
2. Fans and motors shall be dynamically balanced.
3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
4. Access to exhaust fans shall be through double wall, hinged access doors with quarter turn lockable handles.
5. Unit shall include belt driven, unhoused, backward curved, plenum exhaust fans.
6. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

F. Cooling Coils
1. Evaporator Coils
   a. Coils shall be designed for use with R-454B refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
   b. Coils shall be 6 row high capacity.
   c. Coils shall have interlaced circuitry and shall be 6 row high capacity.
   d. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
   e. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed expansion valves.

G. Refrigeration System
1. Unit shall be factory charged with R-454B refrigerant.
2. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.

4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
6. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed replaceable core liquid line filter driers.
7. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the refrigeration circuit which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.
8. Refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
9. Lead refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
10. Unit shall be configured as a cold climate air-source heat pump. Refrigeration circuit shall each be equipped with a factory installed liquid line filter drier with check valve, reversing valve, accumulator, and electronic expansion valves on both the indoor and outdoor coils. Reversing valve shall energize during the heat pump cooling mode of operation.
11. Each capacity stage shall be equipped with a 5 minute off, delay timer to prevent compressor short cycling.
12. Each capacity stage shall be equipped with an adjustable, 20 second delay timer to prevent multiple capacity stages from starting all at once.
13. Unit shall be provided with an adjustable compressor lockout.
14. First capacity stage shall be provided with adjustable on/off condenser fan cycling and an adjustable compressor lockout to allow cooling operation down to 35°F.

H. Condensers
   1. Air-Cooled Condenser
      a. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
      b. Coils shall be designed for use with R-454B refrigerant. Coils shall be multi-pass and fabricated from aluminum microchannel tubes.
      c. Heat pump outdoor coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
      d. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
      e. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
      f. Condenser fans shall be high efficiency electrically commutated motor driven with factory installed head pressure control module. Condenser airflow shall continuously modulate based on head pressure and cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.
      g. Condenser fans shall be VFD driven variable speed for condenser head pressure control. Factory provided and factory programmed VFDs shall continuously modulate the fan air flow to maintain head pressure at acceptable levels. Cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.

I. Heating Coils
   1. Hot Water Heating Coils
      a. Coils shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and be hydrogen or helium leak tested.

b. Coils shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
c. Coils shall be two rows, half serpentine circuitry, and 12 fins per inch.
d. Coils shall be located in the reheat position downstream of the cooling coil.
e. Control valves shall be field supplied and field installed.
f. Hot water heating capacity shall be available for operation when heat pump heating is in operation and when heat pump heating is not in operation.

J. Filters
1. Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAEMERV rating of 13, upstream of the cooling coil. Unit shall also include 2 inch thick, pleated panel pre filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the 4 inch standard filters.
2. Unit shall include 1 inch aluminum mesh pre filters upstream of the outside air opening.
3. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch.
4. Unit shall include a Magnahelics gauge mounted in the controls compartment.

K. Outside Air/Economizer
1. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return DDC actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, and barometric relief dampers.

L. Energy Recovery
1. Unit shall contain a factory mounted and tested energy recovery wheel(s). The energy recovery wheel(s) shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings.
2. The energy recovery component shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, 3-phase inverter duty drive motor and drive belt.
3. Energy Recovery Wheel(s) shall be 4” thick Aluminum Monolith design with 3 Angstrom desiccant coating for minimal cross contamination. Wheels that allow contaminants larger than 3 Angstrom will not be accepted. Wheels with segments shall not be accepted.
4. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided on both sides as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set. Drive belts shall be dust free segmented reinforced composite steel.
5. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratories Recognized Component for electrical and fire safety. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment. Cassettes shall be listed in the AHRI Certified Products.
6. Energy recovery wheel cassette shall carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory. The first 12 months from the date of equipment startup, or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less, shall be covered under the standard AAON limited parts warranty.
7. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel outside air filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels.
8. Hinged service access doors shall allow access to the wheel.
9. Unit shall include a VFD on the energy recovery wheel motor.
10. Unit shall include energy recovery wheel defrost control which includes an adjustable temperature sensor and timer wired to periodically stop the wheel rotation, which allows the warm exhaust air to defrost the wheel.

11. Unit shall include energy recovery wheel rotation detection sensors and a set of normally open and normally closed contracts for field indication of wheel rotation.

M. Controls
1. Factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller with Bacnet interface.
a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested.
b. Controller shall be capable of standalone operation with unit configuration, set point adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
c. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
d. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values, without the use of an external battery, in the event of a power failure.
e. Constant Volume Controller
1) Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet space temperature cooling loads.
2) With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet space humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
3) Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet space temperature heating loads. With staged heating, capacity shall modulate based on space temperature. With modulating heating, capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
f. Makeup Air Controller
1) Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
2) Hot gas bypass shall be required on the lead refrigeration circuits of systems without variable capacity compressors.
3) With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet outside air humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
4) Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Heating capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

N. Accessories
1. Unit shall be provided with a safety shutdown terminal block for field installation of a smoke detector which shuts off the unit's control circuit.

2.3 MAU ROOFTOP UNIT

A. General Description:
1. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, water-cooled condensers, reheat coil, gas heaters, electric heaters, hot water coil, steam coil, exhaust fans, return fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.
2. Packaged cold climate air-source heat pump rooftop unit shall include variable speed compressors, evaporator coils, electronic expansion valves, reversing valves, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, reheat coil, auxiliary dual fuel gas heaters, electric heaters, hot water coil, steam coil, exhaust fans, return fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.
3. Outdoor air handling unit shall include filters, supply fans, dampers, chilled water coils, DX evaporator coils, gas heaters, electric heaters, hot water coil, steam coil, exhaust fans, return fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.

4. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the controls compartment's literature pocket.
5. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
6. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
7. Estimated sound power levels (dB) shall be shown on the unit ratings sheet.
8. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
9. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.
10. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.

B. Construction
1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.
4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
5. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 210/240. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
6. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
7. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, reheat coil, energy recovery wheels, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.
8. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
9. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.
10. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.
11. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
12. Unit base shall be fabricated of 1 inch thick double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
13. Unit shall include factory wired control panel compartment LED service lights.

C. Electrical:
   1. Unit shall be provided with standard power block for connecting power to the unit.
   2. Unit shall have a 10 kAIC SCCR.
   3. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired, non-fused disconnect switch.
   4. Air-source heat pump shall include an optimized start defrost cycle to prevent frost accumulation on the outdoor coil during heat pump heating operation and to minimized defrost cycle energy usage. If the temperature of the outdoor heat exchanger and/or the suction line is less than a predetermined value, a deferred defrost cycle is initiated wherein the defrost cycle starts after a variable, continuously optimizing, time interval has elapsed. The defrost cycle is terminated when the relative temperatures of the outdoor heat exchanger and/or the suction line indicate that sufficient frost is melted from the heat exchanger to insure adequate time between successive defrost cycles for optimizing the efficiency and reliability of the system, or after a predetermined time interval has elapsed, whichever condition occurs first. During defrost cycle all compressors shall energize, reversing valves shall energize, and auxiliary heat shall energize. [Orion Controls System]
   5. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired 115V, 12 amp GFI outlet with outlet disconnect switch in the unit control panel.
   6. Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more that 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more that 10% under design voltage, or on phase reversal.

D. Supply Fans
   1. Unit shall include direct drive, unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
   2. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.
   3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
   4. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

E. Heating Coils
   1. Hot Water Heating Coils
      a. Coils shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
      b. Coils shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
      c. Coils shall be two rows, half serpentine circuitry, and 12 fins per inch.
      d. Coils shall be located in the reheat position downstream of the cooling coil.
      e. Control valves shall be field supplied and field installed.
      f. Hot water heating capacity shall be available for operation when heat pump heating is in operation and when heat pump heating is not in operation.

F. Filters:
   1. Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAEMERV rating of 13, upstream of the cooling coil. Unit shall also include 2 inch thick, pleated panel pre filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the 4 inch standard filters.
   2. Unit shall include 1 inch aluminum mesh pre filters upstream of the outside air opening.
   3. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch.
   4. Unit shall include a Magnahelics gauge mounted in the controls compartment.
   5. Unit shall include 100% outside air opening, without a damper assembly, with bird screen, and outside air hood.

G. Controls:
   1. Factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller with Bacnet interface.
      a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested.

b. Controller shall be capable of standalone operation with unit configuration, set point adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
c. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
d. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values, without the use of an external battery, in the event of a power failure.
e. Constant Volume Controller
    1) Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet space temperature cooling loads.
    2) With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet space humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
    3) Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet space temperature heating loads. With staged heating, capacity shall modulate based on space temperature. With modulating heating, capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
f. Makeup Air Controller
    1) Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
    2) Hot gas bypass shall be required on the lead refrigeration circuits of systems without variable capacity compressors.
    3) With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet outside air humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
    4) Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Heating capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

H. Accessories:
1. Unit shall be provided with a safety shutdown terminal block for field installation of a smoke detector which shuts off the unit's control circuit.

2.4 CURBS

A. Curbs shall to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit. Curb gasket shall be furnished within the control compartment of the rooftop unit to be mounted on the curb immediately before mounting of the rooftop unit.

B. Solid bottom curb shall be factory assembled and fully lined with curb rated 1 inch fiberglass insulation and include a wood nailer strip. (Curb shall be adjustable up to 3/4 inch per foot to allow for sloped roof applications.)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

C. Mount units on factory built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

D. Locate remote panels where indicated on drawings.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Demonstrate operation to Owner's maintenance personnel.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year year from Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide routine maintenance service with a two month interval as maximum time period between calls.

D. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data, including minimum of six filter replacements, minimum of one fan belt replacement, and controls check-out, adjustments, and recalibration.

E. After each service call, submit copy of service call work order or report that includes description of work performed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 29
VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV) HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air-source outdoor units.

B. Refrigerant piping.

C. Indoor units.

D. Controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping and Specialties: Condensate drain piping.

B. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

C. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.

B. AHRI 1230 - Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-split Air-conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment; 2014, with Addendum 1.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings indicated in Contract Documents:
   1. Control Panels: Complete data of controllers, input-output points, and zones.

C. Operating and Maintenance Data:
   1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
   2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
   3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

E. Installer's qualification statement.

F. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995 – Heating and Cooling Equipment and shall bear the listed mark.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC). The System shall be rated in accordance with Air Conditioning Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 1230 and bear the AHRI label.

C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

D. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P-2019 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall bepublished in accordance with the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute AHRI 1230.

E. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of fifteen (15) years continuous experience providing VRFsystems in the U.S. market.

F. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five years experience trained and approved by manufacturerof equipment.

G. System start-up supervision shall be a required service to be completed by the manufactureror a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in systemconfiguration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of manufacturercertification indicating successful completion within no more than two (2) years prior to systeminstallation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals.

H. Manufacturer shall provide on-site supervision and commissioning services for the full durationof the project at no additional cost.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The units shall be covered by the manufacturer’s limited warranty for a period of one (1) year parts and seven (7) year compressor to the Owner from date of installation. Manufacturer shall provide first year labor warranty running concurrent to first year parts warranty.

B. Manufacturer shall provide 1st year labor warranty.

C. Installing contractor shall meet manufacturer requirements to obtain extended manufacturer’s limited parts and compressor warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the Owner from date of installation. This warranty shall not include labor.

D. All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.

1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) HVAC system shall be a direct expansion (DX) Hitachi heat recovery system. The outdoor unit shall consist of one or more frames (modules) connected through common refrigerant piping and control communication wiring. Each system shall have single or multiple, inverter compressor(s). Each system shall be connected to multiple indoor units (ducted, non-ducted or mixed combinations) through a common refrigerant piping network and integrated system controls and communication network.

B. Heat recovery systems shall be a three-pipe design with the system ability to heat or cool simultaneously. The outdoor unit shall be an air cooled condensing unit with vertical discharge that uses refrigerant R-410A. The condensing unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity up to 150% of the condensing unit capacity without any special factory approval. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control.

C. Each indoor unit shall be controlled individually or as a group. Heat recovery systems shall operate in either the heating or cooling mode and shall support simultaneous heating and cooling mode.

D. Two-pipe, heat recovery systems utilizing a lower temperature mixed liquid/gas refrigerant to perform heat recovery are not acceptable due to reduced heating capabilities.

E. The Hitachi condensing unit shall be interconnected to Hitachi indoor units in accordance with Hitachi's engineering manual detailing each available indoor unit. The indoor units shall be connected to the condensing unit utilizing Hitachi's specified piping joints and headers to ensure correct refrigerant flow and balancing. T-style joints are not acceptable for a variable refrigerant system.

F. Change-over Boxes shall be located as shown on the drawing(s). The Change-over Boxes shall control the operational mode of the subordinate indoor units.

1.9 INDOOR UNIT SYSTEM

A. The system shall consist of multiple Hitachi VRF indoor units, branch joints and headers. T-style joints shall not be permitted due to the large pressure differential through these fittings. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor units shall range from 55% to 150% of outdoor rated capacity. Up to 150% shall be possible without any factory approval for all capacities.

1.10 OUTDOOR UNIT SYSTEM

A. The Hitachi VRF outdoor unit shall be interconnected to the indoor units with capacities from 6,000 Btu/h to 96,000 Btu/h. Each Hitachi VRF indoor unit or selected group of indoor units shall be capable of operating in independently and be able to provide set temperatures through a wide variety of control options including simplified wired, wired, wireless, central station, computerized controller, LONWorks adapter, or BACnet adapter; a VRF H-Link Smart Gateway (BACnet) – Metasys compatible device that makes Hitachi VRF viewable from all BACnet IP BMS/BAS systems; a Web interface and automatic point mapping to the BMS; a VRF Cloud Gateway Device – VRF accessed through mobile device (tablet/phone using Android/iOS operating system); and a VRF compatible with Nest thermostat.

B. All components (compressor, controls, etc.) in the Outdoor Unit shall be easily accessible from the front for service/replacement.

1.11 HEATING DEFROST OPERATION

A. The system shall have the ability to use a continuous heating defrost operation for multi-module system configurations.

1.12 PERFORMANCE

A. The three-phase VRF system performance shall be rated in accordance with AHRI 1230 test conditions.

B. The VRF system shall be listed in the AHRI directory.

C. The system efficiency shall meet or exceed the following certified performance criteria:

System	EER		IEER		COP47		COP17	
	Ducted	Non Ducted	Ducted	Non Ducted	Ducted	Non Ducted	Ducted	Non Ducted
8T:HVAHR096B_2S	12.4	12.4	22.1	23.9	3.65	3.77	2.36	2.40
16T:HVAHR192B_2S	11.1	10.6	20.8	21.4	3.38	3.32	2.15	2.05
30T:HVAHR360B_2S	10.2	9.5	19.5	19.8	3.20	3.20	2.18	2.05
34T:HVAHR408B_2S	9.5	9.5	19.2	19.3	3.37	3.34	2.23	2.08

B. OPERATING TEMPERATURE RANGES

D. The ambient air temperature operating ranges shall be as follows:

Category	Range (°F)
Cooling Standard Operating Range (DB)	23 – 122
Cooling Extended Operating Range (DB)	-10 - 109
Heating Operating Range (WB)	-13 - 59
Simultaneous Cooling/Heating Standard Operating Range (DB/WB)	23 to 75 / 22 to 59
Simultaneous Cooling/Heating Extended Operating Range (DB/WB)	-10 to 75 / -11 to 59
Cooling Mode - Indoor Temperature Range (WB)	59 – 73
Heating Mode - Indoor Temperature Range (DB)	59 - 80

E. If an alternate equipment manufacturer is selected, the mechanical contractor shall provide, at their own risk and cost, all additional material and labor to meet ambient operating conditions and performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

A. Direct Expansion (DX) Hitachi heat recovery system. www.hitachiaircon.com

B. Or Approved Equal.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for substitution procedures.

2.2 REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. All refrigerant piping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. No additional sight glasses or filter/dryers shall be required. All field installed refrigerant piping shall be nitrogenized ACR copper tubing and shall meet ASTM B280. All branch piping joints shall be approved by the manufacturer.

B. The three-phase VRF system shall be capable of the following refrigerant piping lengths:
   1. Total system piping length: 3,280 ft.
   2. Maximum piping length from refrigerant piping branch to indoor unit: 131 ft.
   3. Maximum piping length from first branch to furthest indoor unit: up to 295 ft.
   4. Maximum vertical separation from outdoor unit to indoor unit, when outdoor unit is above: 360 ft.
   5. Maximum vertical separation from outdoor unit to indoor unit, when outdoor unit is below: 360 ft.

2.3 DEVELOPMENT GENERATIONS

A. All three-phase VRF outdoor units connected to the same piping system shall be from the same product development generation. Mixing of outdoor units from different development generations in the same piping system is not acceptable.

B. Change-over Boxes and outdoor units in a system must be of the same product development generation.

2.4 LOW AMBIENT AIR TEMPERATURES

A. Outdoor Unit shall be capable of continuous compressor operation between the following operating ambient air conditions. Operations outside of these conditions are possible and may involve non-continuous operations.
   1. Outdoor Unit:
      a. Cooling: 23°F DB to 122°F DB (With optional snow hood kit Accessories from 14°F DB to 109°F DB, With optional damper kit Accessories from -10°F DB to 109°F DB)
      b. Heating: -13°F WB to 59°F WB

2.5 CHANGE-OVER BOXES

A. General:
   1. The change-over boxes are designed specifically for use with Hitachi VRF heat recovery system.
   2. The change-over boxes shall be factory assembled, wired, piped and run tested at the factory.
   3. Multiple indoor units may be connected to a port provided they are within the capacity range of the port.

B. Valves:
   1. The unit shall be furnished with electronic expansion valves to control the direction of refrigerant flow in each branch. Use of solenoid valves shall not be acceptable due to noise.

2.6 INDOOR UNITS

A. 1-Way Cassette
   1. General:
      a. The unit shall have the ability to be recessed into the ceiling with a ceiling grill and shall be a 1-way air distribution type.
      b. The unit shall be factory assembled, piped, and wired, as well as run tested at the factory.
      c. The unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air (nitrogen gas) prior to shipment from the factory.
      d. The 1-way cassette shall be equipped with an electronic expansion valve.
      e. All sizes of 1-Way Cassettes shall be equipped with a built-in condensate pump with 33.5” lift.
      f. The unit shall have an automatic swing louver.
      g. The 1-way cassette shall be available with optional energy saving motion and radiant heat sensor for optimized airflow and temperature control.
   2. Performance:
      a. Each 1-way cassette’s performance is based on nominal operating conditions shown in mechanical schedules.
   3. Unit Cabinet:
      a. The unit cabinet shall be space saving and have the ability to be recessed into a ceiling.
      b. The 1-way panel shall be affixed to the bottom of the unit allowing for 1-way airflow.
      c. The 1-way cassette (without panel) shall be no larger than 9-1/4” x 35-7/16” x 27-5/16” and weigh no more than 57 lbs.
      d. An outside air knockout shall exist to for branch ducting supply air.
   4. Fan:
      a. Unit shall be equipped with a brushless DC fan motor drive.
      b. The 1-way cassette shall consist of four fan speeds including: low (Lo), medium (Me), high (Hi), and high 2 (Hi2).
   5. Filter:
      a. The standard 1” air filter shall be of a washable type.
   6. Sound:
      a. The 1-way cassette sound pressure shall range 27 dB (A) to 31 dB (A) at low speed.
   7. Electrical:
      a. The unit shall be 208-230V, 1 phase, 60 Hertz.
      b. The 1-way cassette shall have an acceptable voltage range of 187-255V.
      c. The control circuit between the units in the system shall use AWG18-2 type control wire.

B. 4-Way Cassette
   1. General:
      a. The unit shall have the ability to be recessed into the ceiling with a ceiling grill and shall be a 4-way air distribution type.
      b. The unit shall be factory assembled, piped, and wired, as well as run tested at the factory.
      c. The unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air (nitrogen gas) prior to shipment from the factory.
      d. The 4-way cassette shall be equipped with an electronic expansion valve.

e. All sizes of 4-Way Cassettes shall be equipped with a built-in condensate pump with 33.5" lift.
f. The unit shall have an automatic louver control.
g. The 4-way cassette shall be able to be configured for 2-way or 3-way airflow as well.
h. The 4-way cassette shall be available with optional energy saving motion and radiant heat sensor for optimized airflow and temperature control.

2. Performance:
   a. Each 4-way cassette's performance is based on nominal operating conditions shown in mechanical schedules.
3. Unit Cabinet:
   a. The unit cabinet shall be space saving and have the ability to be recessed into a ceiling.
   b. The 4-way panel shall be affixed to the bottom of the unit allowing for 4-way airflow.
   c. The 4-way cassette (without panel) shall be no larger than 11-3/4" x 33-1/16" x 33-1/16" and weigh no more than 57 lbs.
   d. An outside air knockout shall exist to for branch ducting supply air.
4. Fan:
   a. Unit shall be equipped with a brushless DC fan motor drive.
   b. The 4-way cassette shall consist of four fan speeds including: low (Lo), medium (Me), high (Hi), and high 2 (Hi2).
5. Filter:
   a. The standard 1" air filter shall be of a washable type.
6. Sound:
   a. The 4-way cassette sound pressure shall range 27 dB (A) to 37 dB (A) at low speed.
7. Electrical:
   a. The unit shall be 208-230V, 1 phase, 60 Hertz.
   b. The 4-way cassette shall have an acceptable voltage range of 187-255V.
   c. The control circuit between the units in the system shall use AWG18-2 type control wire.

C. Wall Mount
1. General:
   a. The unit shall be factory assembled, piped, and wired, as well as run tested at the factory.
   b. The unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air (nitrogen gas) prior to shipment from the factory.
   c. The unit shall have an automatic wide angle louver control.
   d. The unit shall have a removable front panel for easy cleaning.
   e. The unit shall have an auto-swing function to ensure efficient air distribution and uniform temperature.
   f. The unit shall have a built-in wireless sensor.
2. Performance:
   a. Each wall mount indoor unit's performance is based on nominal operating conditions shown in the mechanical schedules.
3. Unit Cabinet:
   a. The wall mount indoor unit shall be no larger than 13-1/8" x 45-9/32" x 9-21/32" and weigh no more than 37 lbs.
   b. The unit shall be affixed to a separate galvanized steel back plate to secure the unit firmly to the wall.
4. Fan:
   a. Unit shall be equipped with a brushless DC fan motor drive.
   b. The wall mount shall consist of four fan speeds including: low (Lo), medium (Me), high (Hi), and high 2 (Hi2).
5. Filter:
   a. The standard 1" air filter shall be of a washable type.

6. Sound:
   a. The wall mount indoor unit sound pressure shall range 30 dB (A) to 41 dB (A) at low speed.
7. Electrical:
   a. The unit shall be 208-230V, 1 phase, 60 Hertz.
   b. The wall mount indoor unit shall have an acceptable voltage range of 187-255V.
   c. The control circuit between the indoor units shall use AWG18-2 type control wire.
8. Piping:
   a. Refrigerant and drain piping shall have the ability to be connected at the right, left or rear of the unit for ease of installation.

2.7 CONTROLLLERS

A. CIW01-WIRED ZONE CONTROLLER
1. Backlit display
2. Built-in thermistor
3. Standard wall controller
4. Controls temperature, mode, fan speed
5. Seven-day timer with multiple setpoints
6. Controls up to 16 indoor units
7. Built-in 23-hour timer
8. Room name and service company name programmable
9. Help menus and error code diagnosis
10. Large LCD display permits users to see the operating conditions and settings
11. The timer can be set at half-hour intervals
12. Monitors the operating conditions in the system, and an alarm is issued if a problem occurs.
13. A “self-diagnosis function” checks for problems on:
    a. printed boards in indoor and outdoor units
14. Temperature range limit
15. Individual function lockout. (mode, temperature, fan speed)

B. CCL01- LARGE CENTRAL CONTROLLER
1. Controls up to 64 groups of indoor units
2. (maximum 160 units)
3. Easy-to-use touchscreen interface
4. Color-coded graphics for quick reference
5. Set up to 10 on/off times per day
6. Up to 8 Large Controllers can be connected to the H-LINK II segment
7. External input/output terminals are provided as standard. External signals enable the following options:
   a. Central operation/stop
   b. Demand control
   c. Emergency stop
      1) Central operation output
      2) Central alarm output
   d. Control Functions
   e. Run/Stop

C. CBN02 VRF SMART GATEWAY
1. Supports up to 64 VRF systems, up to 160 Indoor Units, and up to 200 total Indoor and Outdoor Units
2. Integrates with the Metasys and FX building automation systems
3. Integrates with third party building automation systems supporting the BACnet IP protocol
4. BACnet Gateway (B-GW) device profile
5. BACnet IP, (Annex J), BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD)"

6. Connects up to 4 Large Central Controllers (CCCL01) simultaneously to the same H-LINK II segment
7. Includes a Wi-Fi antenna for access via Laptop, Smartphone, etc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.

B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

C. Notify Architect if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

E. Contractor Responsibility Matrix:

DEVICE	FURNISHED BY	INSTALLED BY	WIRING BY
SPACE TEMPERATURE SENSOR	FACTORY	TCC	TCC
SUPPLY AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR	FACTORY	TCC	TCC
CONTROL VALVE	FACTORY	MC	TCC
RETURN HUMIDITY SENSOR	TCC	TCC	TCC
CONDENSATE OVERFLOW PROTECTION	FACTORY	FACTORY	FACTORY
TCC: TEMPERATURE CONTROLS CONTRACTOR			
MC: MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR			
FACTORY: HEAT PUMP MANUFACTURING FACTORY			

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.

B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

B. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.

B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.

D. Wiring connectors.

E. Electrical tape.

F. Heat shrink tubing.

G. Oxide inhibiting compound.

H. Wire pulling lubricant.

I. Cable ties.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 05 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

C. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

D. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).

E. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).

F. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.

G. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.

H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

I. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.

J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.

K. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

C. Manufactured Wiring System Shop Drawings: Provide plan views indicating proposed system layout with components identified; indicate branch circuit connections.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with all requirements of the Energy Conservation Construction Code in the State of New York, including but not limited to US Department of Energy, IECC 2018, and ASHRAE 90.1, including all updates, revisions and amendments.

B. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway or metal clad cable.

E. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

F. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway or metal clad cable.

G. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

H. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

I. Underground Installations: Use only building wire with Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

J. Use solid conductors for all 12 AWG circuits. Use stranded conductors only for 10 AWG and larger.

K. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.

L. Use 10 AWG stranded conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.

M. Use 10 AWG stranded conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 150 feet.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

I. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

J. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
         2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
         3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

L. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
      a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
   3. Color Code:
      a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
      b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      c. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Neutral/Grounded: White.

d. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Copper Building Wire:
      a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
      b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
      c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
      d. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: www.iewc.com.
      e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN.

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
   2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
   3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN or THHN/THWN.

E. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.

F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor for exterior installations, or where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
   1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
   2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors; split bolt type.
      a. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

D. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

E. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
   1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
   2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
   3. Copper Conductors 6 AWG and larger: Use mechanical connectors where connectors are required.
   4. Stranded Conductors: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.

F. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

G. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

H. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type crimp configuration.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
   4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.

5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
1. Manufacturers:
a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
   a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
   b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
   c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
6. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
7. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
   a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
   b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
2. Protect cables from physical damage.

G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
   a. Use listed fittings.
   b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
   5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
   1. Dry Locations: Use electrical tape.
      a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
   2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors.
      a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
   3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

Q. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is only required for services and feeders. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground rod electrodes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2007.

C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
   2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

D. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

E. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.

F. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
      a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
      b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.

c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.

3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
   a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of steel reinforcing bars embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Ground Ring:
   a. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
   b. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
      1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
      2) Ground rod electrodes located at service entrance.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
   a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
   b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
   c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
   b. Metal gas piping.
8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
11. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
         2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
   2. Wire: Stranded Copper.

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use bronze mechanical connectors for accessible connections.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
   4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
      a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
      b. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
      c. Erico International: www.erico.com.
      d. O-Z Gedney: www.emerson.com.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
      a. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
      b. O-Z Gedney: www.emerson.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
   1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
   2. Material: Copper.
   3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Copperweld: www.copperweld.com.
      b. Thomas & Betts
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
   1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.

D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.

C. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
   2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
   3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

C. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
   1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
   2. Comply with MFMA-4.
   3. Channel Material:
      a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel.
      b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
   4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
   5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
      a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
      b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
      c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
      d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
      e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
      f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
   2. Concrete: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
   3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
   4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
   5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
   6. Steel: Use beam clamps or machine bolts.
   7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   8. Wood: Use wood screws.
   9. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
      a. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
   10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
   11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
      a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
      b. Comply with MFMA-4.
      c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
      d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
   12. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
      a. Minimum standoff: 1 inch.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
   5. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
   6. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
   7. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

J. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

K. Remove temporary supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

C. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

D. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

E. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

F. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

G. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

H. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Cable assemblies consisting of conductors protected by integral metal armor.

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.

C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.

D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.

F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

G. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.

H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.

I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
   3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
   4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
   5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Work shall be inspected by a local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Contractor shall provide certificate of inspection prior to final payment request.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
2. Within Slab Above Ground: Use rigid PVC conduit.
3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use rigid PVC conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless

steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
   1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
      a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

L. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.

M. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
   1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
   2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
   3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Transformers.
      b. Motors.

N. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
   2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
   3. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
   4. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch trade size.
   5. Underground, Exterior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.

F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
   2. Picoma: www.picoma.com.
   3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
   b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
   c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
3. Material: Use steel.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.

B. Fittings:
   1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
   2. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.5 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:
   1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:
   1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.

2.7 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.

C. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
   2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
   3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.

D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

2.8 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.

C. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.9 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use aluminum.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
a. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use set-screw type.
a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.

B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.12 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
   2. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
   3. Picoma: www.picoma.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 80 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C, schedule 40 not permitted.

C. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

B. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

C. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.

D. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
   1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
   2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

E. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
   1. Products:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where conduit is installed on an existing wall, paint conduit to match the wall finish.

C. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

D. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

F. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.

G. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

H. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Electrical rooms.
      b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
      c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   5. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
   6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
   7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between pull points.
   8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
   9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
   10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
   11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Heaters.
      b. Hot water piping.
      c. Flues.
   12. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

I. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
   3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
   4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
      a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.

5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

J. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

K. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

L. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.

M. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.

N. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

O. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
   b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.

c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.

2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
   b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

P. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.

R. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

D. Floor boxes.

E. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
   1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
   2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.

E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
   1. Wall plates.
   2. Floor box service fittings.
   3. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.

E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 508A - UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels; 2018.

J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Use cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   3. Use cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
   4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
   8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
   9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
   10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
   11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
   12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
   13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   14. Manufacturers:
       a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
       b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
       c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
       d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
       e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
   1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
   2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4, painted steel.
   3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
      a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
   4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
      b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
      c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Floor Boxes:
   1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
   2. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
   3. Manufacturer: Refer to floor box schedule on drawings for additional information.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
   1. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
   2. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
      a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
   4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
   5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
   6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
   8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
      a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.

b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.

9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    c. Electrical rooms.
    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

O. Close unused box openings.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Underground warning tape.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

B. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2018.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
   2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
   2. In addition to identifying data specific to individual pieces of equipment listed, each equipment identification namplate or label shall include a date of installation in a MM/YYYY format.
      a. Switchgear:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
      b. Switchboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
      c. Panelboards:
         1) Identify ampere rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
         4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
         5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
         6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
      d. Transformers:
         1) Identify kVA rating.
         2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
         3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location.
         4) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
      e. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
         1) Identify voltage and phase.
         2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
   3. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.

a. Service equipment.

4. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
   a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
   b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
   c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70, 110.16.
      1) Nominal system voltage.
      2) Available fault current.
      3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
      4) Date label applied.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
   2. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
      a. At each source and load connection.
      b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
      c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
      d. In cable tray, at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
   3. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
   4. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

C. Identification for Devices:
   1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
   2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
   3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

D. Identification for Luminaires:
   1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
      b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
      c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Materials: Conform to ASTM D709
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic nameplates suitable for exterior use.
   3. Plastic Nameplates: Three-layer laminated acrylic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/8 inch; engraved text.
      a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
      b. Color: Black letters on white background.
   4. Letter Size: Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
      b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
      c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
   3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Use 3/16 inch black letters on clear background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles, control device stations

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
   2. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

E. Color:
   1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on yellow background.
   2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean and degrease surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
   8. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 6 inch(es) below finished grade.
   1. At paved areas, install 3 inches below pavement section.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

E. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).

B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
   2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
   2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
   1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
   2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
   3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16 and in individual equipment sections.

C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.

E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.

F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

2.2 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Refer to equipment Schedules on drawing for specific requirements for each piece of equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vacancy sensors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.

B. ANSI C136.24 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols; 2004 (R2010).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of wall switch vacancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
   2. Coordinate the placement of vacancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
   4. Notify Architect/Engineerof any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
   1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1. Vacancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.2 VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

B. All Vacancy Sensors:
1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
2. Sensor Technology:
   a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Vacancy Sensors: Designed to detect vacancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, load to be manual on and automatic off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
5. Dual Technology Vacancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.

6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
10. Load Rating for Line Voltage Vacancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
11. Provide with auxilary relay: SPDT dry contacts.

C. Wall Switch Vacancy Sensors:
1. All Wall Switch Vacancy Sensors:
a. Description: Vacancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
c. Operation: Operates only as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic-off) in accordance with California Title 24 requirements.
d. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated. Cover plate shall be stainless steel to match other wiring devices.
e. Provide with auxilary relay: SPDT dry contact
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Vacancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.

D. Ceiling Mounted Vacancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Vacancy Sensors:
a. Description: Low profile vacancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
d. Provide with auxilary relay: SPDT dry contact
2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Vacancy Sensors:
a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1000 at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
1) Products:
(a) Hubbell NXOS series.
(b) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Power Packs for Low Voltage Vacancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage vacancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
   1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
      a. Wall Switch Vacancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
   2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Locate wall switch vacancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

G. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

H. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

I. Vacancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.

2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic vacancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

K. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.

L. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

C. Test vacancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust vacancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Adjust position of directional vacancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.

D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology vacancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
   1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
   2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
   3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
   4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.

D. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:
      a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
   2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
      a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   3. Fronts:
      a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.

c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.3 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:
1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:
1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:
1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
a. Provide insulated ground bus where indicated.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
   a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
   b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
   a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
   a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
   a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
      1) Long time pickup, adjustable by setting dial.
      2) Long time delay.
      3) Short time pickup and delay.
      4) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
   a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
   b. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
8. Provide type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
10. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
    a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
    b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

N. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

O. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.

F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

G. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.

I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Wall dimmers.

C. Receptacles.

D. Wall plates and covers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: color selection by architect with stainless steel wall plate.

2.3 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 WALL DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; IP710-LFZ series: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.

D. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:
   1. LED: 1200 VA.

2.5 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
   3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
   4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

C. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.

a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.

2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging / Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (1 type A and 1 type C) USB 3.1 charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; rectangular decorator style.

2.6 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

B. Basis of Design: Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
1. Material type and color to be selected and approved by Owner and Architect.

C. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed. Hubbell #WP8M or approved equal.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type. Hubbell #WP26M or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
   1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
   3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
   4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

G. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

J. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

K. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

O. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

B. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:
   1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.3 FUSES

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.

C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.

D. Comply with UL 248-1.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.

F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.

B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.

C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler Hammer: www.eaton.com/#sle.

B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.

2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.

G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.

I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.

L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

M. Heavy Duty Switches:
1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
2. Conductor Terminations:
   a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.

B. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

C. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
   2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
   1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
   2. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Chain hang pendant luminaires in utilitarian spaces.

B. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
   1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
   2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
   3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
   4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
   5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.

6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

G. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.

H. Suspended Luminaires:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.

I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.9 ATTACHMENTS

A. Luminaire schedule located on contract drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Telecommunications Equipment Bonding Conductors.

B. Beam Grounding Clamps.

C. Bonding Hardware.

D. Lightning Protection.

E. Wire.

F. Mechanical connectors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems.

B. Section 27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems.

C. Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI TDMM - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition; 2014.

B. NECA/BICSI 607 - Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods forCommercial Buildings; 2011.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.

E. UL 1581 - Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, For submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit product data on grounding and bonding equipment and connections.

C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to earth ground.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for active electrodes.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide grounding, surge protection and lightning protection of telecommunications system in accordance with latest version of Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection chapter of the BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607, and NFPA 70.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

B. Assure that the "as installed" system is correctly and completely documented including engineering drawings, manuals, and operational procedures in such a manner as to support maintenance and future expansion of the system.

C. Cables and cable assemblies shall be VW-1 flame rated and comply with UL 1581 and CSA Certified.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, such as UL.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.

C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

B. Complete grounding and bonding of building reinforcing steel prior concrete placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

A. Panduit: www.panduit.com.

B. Or Approved Equal.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for substitution procedures.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The purpose of this grounding system is to create a low impedance path to earth ground for electrical surges and transient voltages. Lightning, fault currents, circuit switching (motors turning on and off), and electrostatic discharge (ESD) are common causes of these surges and transient voltages. An effective grounding system minimizes the detrimental effects of these electrical surges, which include degraded network performance and reliability and increased safety risks.

B. The grounding system must be intentional, visually verifiable, adequately sized to handle expected currents safely, and directs these potentially damaging currents away from sensitive network equipment. As such, grounding must be purposeful in its design and installation. The following four issues require special consideration:
   1. Although AC powered equipment typically has a power cord that contains a ground wire, the integrity of this path cannot be easily verified. Thus, many equipment manufacturers require grounding above and beyond that which is specified by local electrical codes, such as the National Electrical Code. Always follow the grounding recommendations of the manufacturer when installing equipment.
   2. While the building steel and metallic water piping must be bonded to the grounding system for safety reasons, neither may be substituted for the telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB).
   3. Electrical continuity throughout each rack or cabinet is required to minimize safety risks. Hardware typically supplied with bolt-together racks is not designed for grounding purposes. Additionally, most racks are painted and paint is an insulator. Unless rack members are deliberately bonded, continuity between members is incidental, and in many cases, unlikely.
   4. Any metallic component that is part of the data center, including equipment, racks, ladder racks, enclosures, cable trays, etc. must be bonded to the grounding system.

C. The communications grounding systems shall use the Building Grounding Electrode as the grounding element.
   1. The following elements shall not be acceptable as grounding electrodes:
      a. Building Plumbing System.
      b. Gas Piping System.
      c. Fire Sprinkler System.

2.3 GENERAL

A. Two-hole lugs shall be used wherever possible to resist loosening when twisted (bumped) or exposed to vibration. All lugs shall be irreversible compression and meet NEBS Level 3 as tested by Telcordia. Lugs with inspection windows shall be used in all non-corrosive environments so that connections may be inspected for full conductor insertion.

B. Die index numbers shall be embossed on all compression connections to allow crimp inspection.

C. Lugs, HTAPs, grounding strips, and busbars shall be UL Listed and made of premium quality tin-plated electrolytic copper that provides low electrical resistance while inhibiting corrosion.

D. Antioxidant shall be used when making bonding connections in the field.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. General:
   1. Meeting NECA/BICSI 607 and TIA-607 requirements for network systems bonding applications.
   2. Rectangular copper bar, tin-plated to inhibit corrosion.
   3. Pre-assembled mounting bracket, fully insulated from busbar.
   4. Pre-drilled paired holes to accommodate two hole lugs, quantity as determined by size of busbar required:
      a. 1/4 inch stud holes, 5/8 inch on center.
      b. 3/8 inch stud holes, 1 inch on center.

B. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar
   1. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

C. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar
   1. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 4 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
   2. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Retrofit Rack Grounding Busbar Kit
   1. For attachment to any existing rack or cabinet.
      a. Length: 19 inches.
      b. Provide attachment hardware for threaded rail or cage nut style, as appropriate.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING WIRE

A. All grounding and bonding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper wire.
   1. Jackets shall be VW-1 Flame Rated in accordance with UL 1581.
      a. Color: Distinctive green or green/yellow.

B. The Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) in each telecommunications space shall be grounded / earthed to the Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) located at the service entrance. The gauge of the connecting copper ground / earth cable, known as the Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) shall follow BICSI TDMM Manual and TIA-607 guidelines, as is shown in the table below.

TBB Length in Linear feet	TBB Size (AWG)
Less than 13	6
14 - 20	4
21 - 26	3
27 - 33	2
34 - 41	1
42 - 52	1/0
53 - 66	2/0
Greater than 66	3/0

C. The TMGB will be bonded to building steel and grounded to the electrical service ground according to BICSI TDMM Manual and TIA-607 guidelines. In telecommunications spaces with

only one rack, the rack jumper cable shall be connected directly to the TGB. The gauge of connecting copper ground cables shall be sized as shown in the table below.

Equipment / Purpose	Copper Cable Size (AWG)
Bonding conductor to each PDU or panel board serving the room	Size per NEC 250.122 and manufacturer requirements
Conduits, water pipes, and ducts	6
Bonding conductor to HVAC equipment	6
Cable trays / ladder racks	6
Building columns	4
Aisle grounds (over head or under floor) of the common bonding network	1/0

2.6 COMPRESSION LUGS

A. Lugs shall meet NEBS Level 3 requirements as tested by Telcordia.

B. Two hole lugs for connection of grounding wire to busbars, racks, cabinets, all data equipment, cable runway, building steel, etc.
   1. Combination hole and slot may be used for greater flexibility in connectivity.
      a. Field modification of mounting holes shall not be accepted.

C. Long barrel to maximize number of crimps and reduce pullout of copper conductors.
   1. Barrel shall have inspection window to ensure full conductor insertion.
   2. Ground conductor shall be fully crimped by compatible power crimper and dies.
      a. Hand crimping of lugs shall not be accepted.

D. Tin plated copper to inhibit corrosion.

E. Product:
   1. Code Conductor — Model: LCC-W Series

2.7 RACK / CABINET EQUIPMENT GROUNDING JUMPER CABLES

A. Bolt-on bonding jumper that connects rack to the vertical rack grounding bar.
   1. Conductor: #6 AWG insulated stranded copper.
   2. Factory terminated with one straight slotted lug, and one 90 degree bent slotted lug.
   3. Length: 60 inches, minimum.

B. Product:
   1. Equipment Jumper Kit — Model RGEJ660U

2.8 VERTICAL RACK GROUND BAR KIT

A. Tin plated copper conductor that attaches vertically to the rack equipment mounting rails to provide connection of rack mounted equipment with jumper to the telecommunications grounding busbar.
   1. 78.65 inch long, 0.67 inch wide, 0.05 inch thick, nominal.

B. Product:
   1. Ground Bar Kit- Threaded Rail — Model RGS134-1Y
   2. Ground Bar Kit- Cage Nut Rail — Model RGS134B-1

2.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION

A. Category 6 Indoor Cabling

1. Emerson - Edco surge protective device for Category 6 PoE 10/100/1000 Base-T Ethernet lines. Model CAT6-POE-I
   a. Provide mounting pad suitable for two-hole compression lug for connection to ground.
   b. Do not use included Category 6 Cable, Use Panduit Patch Cable
   c. Provide Panduit 36" Patch Cables (for Lightning Protection Device - 1 Per Data drop requiring lightning protection) Model UTPSP3ORY

B. Category 6 Outdoor Cabling
   1. ITW Linx - Protects high-performance 4-pair CAT 6 Outside Plant Cables as well as CAT6 UTP cables for Power Over Ethernet applications (16V & 68V clamping). Using 110 punchdown In / Out. Model CAT6-POE

2.10 GROUNDING CLAMP FOR CONDUITS

A. Dual rated for copper conductors to copper pipe, galvanized pipe or steel conduit.

B. High strength aluminum alloy.
   1. Tin plated for corrosion and oxidation resistance.

C. Product:
   1. Pipe Grounding Clamp (0.5"- 1" Pipe) Model GC-15A-Q
   2. Pipe Grounding Clamp (1.25" - 2" Pipe) Model GC-18A-X
   3. Pipe Grounding Clamp (2.5"- 4" Pipe) Model GC-22A-4

2.11 UNIVERSAL BEAM GROUNDING CLAMP

A. Copper grounding clamp in conformance with UL 467.
   1. Provides mounting pad suitable for a two-hole compression lug.
   2. Suitable on steel flanges from 1/4 inch through 5/8 inch.

B. Provide for any grounding connections made to beams.

C. Product:
   1. Universal Beam Grounding Clamp Model GUBC500-6

2.12 SPLIT BOLT COPPER GROUNDING CLAMP

A. High strength copper alloy.
   1. Pressure bar with hex nut tightening.

B. Grounding connection for wire tray / baskets.

C. Product:
   1. Split Bolt - Copper Model SBC3-C
   2. Split Bolt - Copper: Tin-Plated for galvanized Model SBCT3-C

2.13 BONDING HARDWARE KITS

A. Bonding studs and nuts: Steel.
   1. Paint piercing serrations to create bonding point between the rack or cabinet and painted patch panels, mounted equipment, servers, busbars, and jumpers.
   2. Color: Green, to indicate bonding application.

B. Product:
   1. Bonding Stud Kit:
      a. For threaded #12-24 rail fasteners Model TRBSK
      b. For threaded M6 rail fasteners Model TRBSM6K
      c. For cage nut rail fasteners Model CGNBSK

2. Bonding Nuts:
   a. For threaded #12-24 rail fasteners — Model BGN-C
   b. For cage nut rail fasteners — Model BGN-C
   c. For 1/4" thru-hole rail fasteners — Model BGN-C
   d. For threaded M6 rail fasteners — Model BGNM6-C

2.14 PAINT PIERCING GROUNDING WASHER KIT

A. Bonds frame members on bolt-together racks.

B. Product:
   1. Paint Piercing Grounding Washer Kit — Model RGW-100-1Y

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils, surface contaminants at connection points using an abrasive pad and provide antioxidant compound.

B. Antioxidant shall be used when making all bonding connections in the field.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607, and NFPA 70.

B. Install all components in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Install all components of the grounding system in a manner so that they are intentional, visually verifiable, adequately sized to handle expected currents safely, and to direct potentially damaging currents away from sensitive network equipment.

D. Install grounding for each rack / cabinet using 6 AWG THHN, rated for 90 degrees C, insulated, copper stranded conductor to copper communication grounding bus bar located in main telecommunications entrance facility.

E. No "daisy chaining" of racks / cabinets, each rack / cabinet shall have it's own independent connection to the telecommunications grounding bar within the data room either through a main common bonding network or homerun.

F. Bond main telecommunications grounding system to building grounding electrode system at main electrical service entrance location with 3/0 AWG copper stranded conductor.

G. Install routing for grounding conductor as short and direct as practical.

H. Install routing of bonding conductors with minimum number of bends and splices. Use sweeping bends.

I. Position grounding busbars near associated equipment and insulate from supports.

J. Ground data cabinets, racks, cable trays, air conditioning unit, building structure, metal piping and metal conduit located in all data rooms to the Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB).

K. Install ground from each piece of equipment to MDF Room and IDF Room to grounding bar via an insulated cable no smaller than 6 AWG stranded copper wire. Power crimp proper grounding lug on cable where connecting to grounding bar.

L. Label grounding conductors and grounding bus bars in accordance with BICSI guidelines and Section 27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems.

M. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Visually inspect from each bus bar to main grounding electrode service location.

D. Test in accordance with BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

E. When improper grounding is found during testing, check entire project, perform corrections, and perform retesting.

F. Installations not conforming to BICSI TDMM Manual, TIA-607 and NFPA 70 shall be subject to manufacturer grounding audit to identify correction requirements. Grounding audit and corrections required shall be at the expense of the contractor performing the improper installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 28
PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cable Tray

B. J-Hooks

C. Cable Ties

D. Conduit Sleeves

E. Conduit Sleeve Fittings

F. Bushings

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA VE 1 - Metal Cable Tray Systems; 2017.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. NEMA VE 2 - Metal Cable Tray Installation Guidelines.

E. ANSI/UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for Pre-installation meeting.

B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.5 SCOPE

A. The Interior Communications Pathways will provide a distribution system for all system cabling that will be served by the systems shown on contract drawings. The pathways for a building may include all or some of the following, cable tray, continuous conduit systems, conduit stubs, sleeves, fire rated pathways, cable hangers, surface raceways. Interior pathway design shall follow all BICSI TDMM design recommendations and TIA568-B and TIA569-A standards.
   1. Cabling pathways will be concealed wherever possible.
   2. Corridors/Rooms/Spaces with inaccessible ceiling spaces (spline type ceilings, Hard ceilings) will require surface raceway on walls or ceilings.
   3. Exposed conduit and Raceway shall be run parallel and at right angles to building lines, and be painted to match existing surfaces.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for all products specified in this Section.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations and routing.
   1. Indicate proposed arrangement for Conduit pathway runs, Conduit Sleeve penetrations, and Conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs (where permitted).
   2. Indicate proposed arrangement for J Hook pathways.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing of Major Pathways and locations of supports for cable tray.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new cable tray system consisting of all required components, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Do not use cable tray for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing/classification.

D. Provide cable tray system and associated components suitable for use at indicated span/load ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, specified span/load ratings are based on safety factor of 1.5 and working load only (no additional concentrated static load), with ratings for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, specified load/fill depths and inside widths are nominal values, with values for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1 including applicable allowable tolerances.

2.2 FIRE RATED CONDUIT PENETRATIONS

A. Description: The firestop assembly for use in through-penetration firestop systems. The assembly shall be classified for use in one-, two-, three-, and four-hour rated gypsum, concrete and block walls and shall match the fire rating of the wall/floor that is being penetrated. The assembly shall be classified for use in one-, two-, and three-hour rated concrete floors. Firestop between wall opening and around outside of conduit sleeves with Firestop material per Section 07 84 00.

B. Firestop Assembly(s) shall be in accordance with All applicable codes and Standards. Provide intumescent removable firestop forming material and putty around cables within conduit sleeves, or Fire Rated Conduit Sleeve Fittings for conduits 2" Dia. and above.

C. All conduit sleeves to have bushings or fittings for cable protection.

D. Provide acceptable grounding connection on conduit sleeves/bushings/fittings to allow for connection of ground wire per Sections 26 05 26, 27 05 26.

2.3 J-HOOKS

A. Saddle style cable supports / hangers.
   1. Non-metallic cable support hook to prevent metal to cable contact, with integral cable retaining means.
   2. Appropriate metallic hanging means for attachment to walls, ceilings, threaded rods, beams or purlins.
   3. Tested and Listed in accordance with UL 2043 as suitable for use in air handling spaces.
   4. Bundle capacity: Two inches, minimum.

B. Product:
   1. Panduit; J Pro Cable Support: www.panduit.com.
   2. Or Approved Equal
   3. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.4 CABLE TIES

A. Reusable and releasable hook-and-loop style ties.
   1. Width: 0.75 inch, minimum.
   2. Operating range: -22 degrees F to 194 degrees F.
   3. Color: Black.

B. Zip Ties shall not be permitted.

2.5 CONDUIT BUSHINGS

A. Steel Conduit: Rigid Intermediate Grade, insulated, with screws or clips for ground wire connection

B. PVC Conduit: non-steel, insulated

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS WORK

A. Maintain access to existing cable tray and other pathway installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel to otherwise inaccessible spaces.

B. All pathways shall be evaluated prior to adding any cabling within.

C. Existing conduit sleeve pathways that are re-used shall not be filled beyond 40% fill factor and shall be firestopped. See Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

D. Existing cable tray pathways that are re-used shall not be filled beyond 40% fill factor and where applicable at wall penetrations, shall be firestopped per applicable ratings and codes.

E. Existing Conduit Sleeve penetrations that are abandoned shall be Firestopped/infilled per applicable ratings and codes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Support all pathways and fasten to structure with hardware specifically designed to support the total weight of the pathway and all included cables. Install supports at each connection point, at end of each run, and at other points to maintain the weight limit and to withstand cable pulling.

B. Firestop Assembly(s) shall be labeled in accordance with UL F ratings and T ratings at both sides of penetration. Provide label on wall below / near the firestop assembly in a location that is easily seen.

C. J Hooks: Install cable types in separate open cable hanger segment. Do not mix coaxial, optical fiber cable or any other cable type in the same support. If cables have more than 12 inches of sag, install additional J-Hooks. Cables to maintain minimum 4 inches above ceiling grid. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.

D. If a conduit run requires:
   1. More than two 90 degree bends, provide a pull point or pull box between sections with two bend or fewer.
   2. A reverse bend (between 100 degrees and 180 degrees) insert a pull point or pullbox at each bend having an angle from 100 degrees and 180 degrees.
   3. A third 90 degree bend (between pull points or pull boxes) Derate conduit capacity of the run that has the third bend by 15% except when:
      a. the total run is not longer than 33 feet.
      b. the conduit size is increased.
      c. One of the bends is located within 12 inches of the cable end feed.

E. Maintain Conduit Bend Radius:
   1. 4-pair balanced twisted pair (CAT 6) - 4 times the outside diameter (at rest or during pull).
   2. Multipair balanced twisted pair cable - 10 times the outside diameter.
   3. Telecommunications bonding backbone- 3 times the outside diameter.

F. Where raceways or cable trays penetrate fire-rated walls, floors or roofs, sleeve and seal opening around raceways and cable trays with UL listed firestop assemblies equal to fire rating of walls, floors or roofs. Seal penetrations through all floors or roofs to provide and maintain a watertight installation. Conduit sleeves, where required, shall be sized for proper sealing and extend Min. 2 inches above the surface. The installation shall be in compliance with UL listed firestopping assembly.

G. Conduits shall be:
   1. Clean dry and unobstructed
   2. Reamed and fitted with bushings. Metal conduits to have ground clip / ground wire connectors
   3. Labeled for identification
   4. Equipped with a pull cord that has a min. test rating of 90kg (200lb.)

H. A pull cord that has a min. test rating of 90kg (200lb. shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any pathway.

I. Cable pathways shall not be filled greater than the TIA/EIA-569-A maximum fill for the particular type.

J. Pathways deemed overfilled upon installation will not be accepted and shall be remedied at Contractor expense.

K. Install expansion connectors where recommended by manufacturer as indicated on Drawings.

L. Install firestopping in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to sustain ratings when passing cable pathway through fire-rated elements.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing of Major Pathways and locations of supports for cable tray.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Labels

B. Wire markers

C. Conduit markers

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.

B. Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.

B. TIA-606-B - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; Rev B, 2012 (with Addenda; 2015).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard product data sheet, including part number and description for each product

C. Shop Drawings: Submit labeling plan for review and approval prior to commencing labeling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER

A. Panduit: www.panduit.com.

B. Or approved equal.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for substitution procedures.

2.2 LABELS AND WIRE MARKERS

A. Comply with the requirements of TIA-606 and TIA-606-B standards.

B. Thermal transfer, laser, or inkjet type.

C. Lettering: Black on white background.
   1. Sized according to label; not less that 1/8 inch.

D. Application:
   1. Cat6/6A Cables Self Laminating Model S050X150YAJ

2.	Faceplates	Non-Adhesive	Model UILS8BW
3.	Patch Panels	Non-Adhesive	Model UILS8BW
4.	Ground Busbars	Super-tack	Model C200X100YPT
5.	Grounding/ Bonding Conductors	Tag	Model LTYK
6.	Data Outlets	Non-Adhesive	Model C195X040Y1J
7.	Security Cameras	Continuous tape	Model T038X000FJC-BK
8.	Wireless Access Points	Continuous tape	Model T038X000FJC-BK
9.	Speaker Cabling	Self Laminating	Model S050X150YAJ

2.3 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY MARKERS

A. Vinyl snap-on, non-adhesive:
   1. Fiber Conduit and Innerduct Label — Model PCV-FORY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Follow manufacturer's requirements for preparation.

C. Install identifying devices after completion of any painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's requirements for installation.

B. Mark data cabling within 2 inches from each end. Install additional marking at accessible locations along the cable run.

C. All labels shall be installed such that they will be visible following installation.
   1. Install parallel to cables or equipment lines.

D. Contractor shall install identification on all of the following:
   1. Copper Horizontal Cabling at each end.
   2. Data Outlets and connectors at each end.
   3. Copper Patch Panels.
   4. Communications Grounding Busbars.
   5. Communications Grounding and Bonding Conductors.
   6. Security Cameras.
   7. Wireless Access Points.
   8. Speaker Cabling.

E. All labeling nomenclature shall comply with TIA-606-B cable labeling standards and as further outlined below:
   1. Data Outlets (any faceplate or surface mount box containing cat-6 data jacks)
      a. Data outlet labels to indicate TR-RK-PP-PRT where:
         1) TR = 2-digit number of Telecommunications Room
         2) RK = 2-digit number of Rack
         3) PP = 2-digit number of Patch-Panel
         4) PRT = 2-digit number port designation of patch-panel
      b. Data Outlets serving security cameras and wireless access points shall follow the same protocol outlined above.
   2. Security Camera Devices

a. The label shall include the MAC address and the location of the Camera. If more than one camera is located in the same room or space, use -A, -B, -C, etc. at the end of the label.
b. Example: xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx PH4SC215
   1) xx:xx: = MAC Address
   2) PH = Pocantico Hills
   3) 4 = IDF 4 (MDF shall be 1)
   4) SC = Security Camera
   5) 215 = Room that the Security Camera is in or near

3. Wireless Access Point Devices
   a. The label shall include the MAC address and the location of the AP. If more than one access point is located in the same room or space, use -A, -B, -C, etc. at the end of the label.
   b. Example: xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx PH4AP215
      1) xx:xx: = MAC Address
      2) PH = Pocantico Hills
      3) 4 = IDF 4 (MDF shall be 1)
      4) AP = Access Point
      5) 215 = Room that the Access Point is in or near
   c. Example: xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx PH12AP406-A, PH12AP406-B, PH12AP406-C
      1) xx:xx: = MAC Address
      2) PH = Pocantico Hills
      3) 12 = IDF 12 (MDF shall be 1)
      4) AP = Access Point
      5) 406 = Room that the Access Point is in or near
      6) -A, -B, -C = 1st Access Point, 2nd Access Point, 3rd Access Point in room

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 05
COMMUNICATIONS COPPER CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.

B. Communications pathways.

C. Copper communications cable and terminations.

D. Copper Communications cable and interconnecting devices.

E. Communications equipment room fittings.

F. Communications outlets.

G. Communications grounding and bonding.

H. Communications identification.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.

C. Section 27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems.

D. Section 27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems.

E. Section 27 15 55 - Communications Cable Testing.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Revision E, 2005.

C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

D. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without An Overall Shield) For Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements; 2012.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 262 - Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air Handling Spaces.

G. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2019.

H. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.

I. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.

J. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.

K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

L. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages, specifications and data sheets for each product incorporated into the Work.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

E. Installer certification from the cable manufacturer MUST be submitted as part of the bid de-scoping process. The Certified Installer certificate cannot be site specific to this project and must be pre-existing for 12 months prior to the bid due date.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

G. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.

H. Field Test Reports.

I. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

C. All work shall be provided in a neat and workmanlike manner. All methods of construction that are not specifically described or indicated in the contract documents, shall be provided in accordance with industry standards and shall be subject to the control and approval of the Owner's representative.

D. Equipment and materials shall be of the quality and manufactures indicated. The equipment specified is based on the acceptable manufacturers listed. Where "approved equal" is stated, equipment shall be equivalent in every way to that of the equipment specified, and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

E. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in installing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 120 miles of project. The contractor must be approved by the manufacturer for cabling solutions – a qualified BICSI trained installer who also is certified to install the solution able to be warrantied by the Manufacturer.
   2. The contractor is responsible for workmanship and installation practices in accordance with the Manufacturer's Certified Program. Contractor Project Manager on site must be manufacturer certified in the copper information transport systems to be installed. At least 30 percent of the installation and termination crew must be certified by Manufacturer with a Technicians Level of Training.
   3. Manufacturer accepted installer qualifications based on the following:
      a. Panduit Corp.
         1) Panduit Certified Installer (PCI)
         2) Panduit Certified Technician (PCT)
      b. Belden Partner Alliance Program
      c. Legrand Ortronics
         1) Ortronics Certified Installer (CI)
         2) Ortronics Certified Technician (CIT)

F. Contractor must have 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
   1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
   2. All Supervisors and a minimum of 30% of installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
   3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.
   4. Provide evidence from at least two projects that have been in use for at least 18 months; submit project name, address, and written certification by user.
   5. Field technicians shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the type of system specified.

G. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

H. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer shall provide a complete Cable Products Static, Dynamic, and Applications Warranty for a period of 20 years for high performance cabling systems that meet application requirements. The warranty shall include all cable installed in the structured cabling system.

D. Warranty shall be written in the name of the Owner, and include the following:
1. Identification of the Manufacturer's Certified Installer.
2. That the Installer has completed the Manufacturer's Certification Program.
3. That the Installer has fulfilled all the requirements of the Manufacturer's Certified Program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CATEGORY 6A HORIZONTAL CABLE (PLENUM RATED)

A. Product Description: Category 6A, 100-ohm, plenum rated cable, 23 AWG copper conductors twisted in 4 pairs and separated by a cross-divider. The cable shall be compliant with IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at POE applications. The cable shall be capable of 10GBase-T Ethernet.

B. Manufacturers:

1.	Panduit CAT-6A Cable	Model - PUP6AV04BU-G
2.	Belden CAT-6A Cable	Model - 10GXS13D15A1000
3.	Berk-Tek CAT-6A Cable	Model - 11082057
4.	Superior Essex CAT-6A Cable	Model - 6S-220-2P
5.	General Cable CAT-6A Cable	Model - 7151839

C. Color:

1.	General Use Data	Blue
2.	Wireless Access Points	Blue
3.	Security Cameras	Orange

2.2 CATEGORY 6A DATA JACKS

A. Product Description: Augmented Category 6, 8-position, 8-wire universal module. Contacts plated with 50 micro inches of gold. Compatible with Mini-Com Modular Patch Panels, Faceplates, and Surface Mount Boxes. Terminates 4 pair 22-26 AWG, 100 ohm cable and shall not require the use of a punch down tool. Wiring Scheme: T568B
1. Shuttered CAT6A Jacks to be used for all above ceiling applications unless otherwise noted.
2. Corrosive Resistant Jacks to be used in harsh/humid environments.

B. Manufacturers:

1.	CAT6A - Panduit Mini-Com TX6 10Gig Jack	Model CJ6X88TG
2.	CAT6A - Panduit Mini-Com TX6 10Gig Shuttered Jack	Model CJH6X88TG
3.	CAT6A - Belden CAT 6A REVConnect CAT6A Jack Bulk	Model RVAMJKU
4.	CAT6A - Ortronics Clarity HDJ6A Jack	Model OR-HDJ6A

C. Color:

1.	General Use Data	Blue
2.	Wireless Access Points	Blue

3. Security Cameras Orange

2.3 MANUFACTURERS' JACK COLOR CHART

COLOR	PANDUIT	BELDEN	ORTRONICS
BLUE	BU	BL	-36
ORANGE	OR	OR	-43
GREEN	GR	GN	-45
SLATE	IG	GY	-78
WHITE	WH	EW	-88
RED	RD	RD	-42
BLACK	BL	BK	0
YELLOW	YL	YL	-44
VIOLET	VL	PR	-27
IVORY	IW	IV	-13
ALMOND	EI	AL	

2.4 CATEGORY 6A PATCH CABLES

A. Product Description: Category 6A, 28 AWG, 10 Gb/s UTP patch cord with TX6A 10Gig Modular Plugs on each end.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Panduit Patch Cables (for Data Room End - 1 Per Data drop) Model UTP28X[X]**
2. Panduit Patch Cables (for Device End - 1 Per Data drop) Model UTP28X[X]**
3. Panduit 36" Patch Cables (for Surge Protection Device - 1 Per Data drop requiring surge protection) Model UTP6A3
4. Belden Patch Cables (for Data Room End - 1 Per Data drop) Small Diameter Patch Cords (where xxx equals footage length) Model CAD11006xxx
5. Belden Patch Cables (for Device End - 1 Per Data drop) Small Diameter Patch Cords (where xxx equals footage length) Model CAD11006xxx
6. Belden Patch Cables (for Surge Protection Device - 1 Per Data drop requiring surge protection) Small Diameter Patch Cords (where xxx equals footage length) Model CAD11006004
7. Ortronics Patch Cables (for Data Room End - 1 Per Data drop) Model OR-MC6A[xx]-06
8. Ortronics Patch Cables (for Device End - 1 Per Data drop) Model OR-MC6A[xx]-06
9. Ortronics 36" Patch Cables (for Surge Protection Device - 1 Per Data drop requiring surge protection) Model OR-MC6A03-03

C. Lengths:
1. Data room end Locations with Data Cabinets 3 foot ([x] = 3)
2. Data room end Locations with Data Racks 6 foot ([x] = 6)
3. Wireless access point device location 6 foot ([x] = 6)
4. Security Camera device location 6 foot ([x] = 6)
5. General Data outlet location 10 foot ([x] = 10)

D. Color:
1. General Use Data Blue
2. Wireless Access Points Blue
3. Security Cameras Orange

E. Additional Installation notes:
1. Contractor to establish proper wire management for patch cables from patch panels to switches. “Spider Webbing” with patch cables will not be accepted.

2. Patch cables shall not be shorter than 36".

2.5 DATA FACEPLATES

A. Product Description: Single gang vertical faceplate accepts two to six Mini-Com® Modules, includes label pockets.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Panduit Mini-Com Classic Series
   a. Two Module — Model CFPSL2S
   b. Four Module — Model CFPSL4S
   c. Six Module — Model CFPL6SY
   d. Provide Blank Modules for all unused module spaces. — Model CMBIG-X
   e. Phone Wall Plate — Model KWP6PY
2. Belden: Compatible with REVConnect jacks.
   a. Two Port White — Model AX104231
   b. Four Port White — Model AX 104232
   c. Six Port White — Model AX 104233
   d. Blank Inserts White — Model AX 104456
   e. Phone Wall Plate — Model AX 104126
3. Ortronics HDJ Clarity Series
   a. Two Module — Model OR-403STJ12
   b. Four Module — Model OR-403STJ14
   c. Six Module — Model OR-40300457
   d. Provide Blank Modules for all unused module spaces — Model 4100002-87
   e. Phone Wall Plate — Model OR-403STJ1WP

2.6 DATA OUTLET BOXES

A. Product Description: Shuttered surface mount box accepts up to two Modules.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Panduit Mini-Com Shuttered Surface Mount Box — Model CBX2IW-AY
   a. For all above ceiling terminations and/or outlet locations.
2. BeldenTwo-Port with Shuttered Door and ID Window — Model AX102652
   a. For all above ceiling terminations and/or outlet locations.
3. Ortronics Clarity HDJ Surface Mount Boxes — Model OR-PHAHJU48
   a. For all above ceiling terminations and/or outlet locations.

C. Mounting:
1. Panduit magnets to mount Surface Mount Boxes to structural steel or other permanent metal surface where possible. — Model CBM-X
2. Hook and Loop Cable ties may be used to mount Surface Mount Boxes where magnets cannot be used.
3. Wall anchors may be used where the Surface Mount Box is located in an exposed area (such as gymnasium) AND there is no possible asbestos material.

2.7 DATA PATCH PANELS

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, rack-mounted assembly of terminals and accessory patch cords, with adequate capacity for active and spare circuits. 1RU. For all unused positions provide blank module.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Panduit Mini-Com 48 Port HD Blank Patch Panel — Model CPA48HDBL
   a. Provide with each Patch Panel:
   b. Strain Relief Bar — Model SRB19BLY

1) Panduit quick release brackets for SRB Model SRBBRKT

2. Belden Modular Patch Panel Empty 48 port 1U Model AX103121
   a. Belden strain relief bar is included with the patch panel.
3. Ortronics Clarity HDJ 48 Port Patch Panel Model OR-PHAHJU48
   a. Ortronics strain relief bar is included with the patch panel.

C. Patch panel to be mounted at a minimum of 4 points.

2.8 SPEAKER CABLING

A. Plenum Cable for Speaker Circuits: 18 AWG copper conductor, shielded, 2 conductor, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; suitable for use for Class 2 circuits in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.
   1. Belden Part Number 6300FE

2.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions Allowed: None

B. Contractor shall be responsible and assume all costs for removal and replacement of any substituted product installed without prior written approval. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to labor, materials as well as any penalties, fees or costs incurred for late completion.

2.10 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent end to end system of cabling and pathways for data communications, including but not limited to cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, support devices, racks and cabinets, outlets, patch panels, and patch cables.
   1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
   2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
   3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
   4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

B. System Description:
   1. Provide additional outlets where indicated on drawings.

C. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
   1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.

D. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

B. Comply with Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems .

2.12 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

B. Comply with 27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. All Networks shall be installed per applicable standards and manufacturer's requirements.

C. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

D. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

F. Contractor must remove all abandoned cable per Article 800 of the National Electrical Code and per TIA and BICSI standards, recycling these materials where possible. Removal of orphaned cable is mandatory. Contractors must consider this when placing bids.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with 27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems

B. Outlet Boxes:
   1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
      a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
         1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
         2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
         3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
      b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
      d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
      e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
      f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.
      g. Outlet boxes shall be secured to building with mechanical fasteners. Adhesive fasteners are not allowed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Copper Cabling:

1. Use only type CMP plenum-rated cable, do not install below 32°F. If cable is stored below 32°F allow the cable to condition to room temperature 68°F as close to room temperature +/- 10°F 48 hours prior to installation.
2. Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of no more than manufacturers recommendations. Cable bundle quantities in excess of manufacturers recommendations may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle and degrade cable performance.
3. Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than .125 inch from point of termination.
4. Any cable installed by the contractor exceeding 90 meters (295 feet) long must be replaced and routed to reduce length to 90 meters or less. Complete all cable re-routing at no additional cost to the Owner. Identify in writing to Architect/Engineer prior to installation of any cables that cannot be reduced to 90 meters or less in length.
5. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
6. Do not pre pull cable out of box / reel prior to installing.
7. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
8. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
9. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
10. Protect from paint and other damaging contaminants. (any painted / contaminated cables shall be replaced at contractor's expense).
11. Leave sufficient slack in the ceiling to reach any telecommunications outlet/connector within room.
12. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
13. Where cables are housed in conduits, the backbone and horizontal cables shall be installed in separate conduits
14. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.
15. Install category 6,6A cable in a separate open cable hanger segment. Do not install with coaxial, optical fiber cable or any other cable type.
16. If cables have more than 12” of sag, install more hangers.
17. Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices) except for transition points, or consolidation points.
18. Cable shall have no physical defects such as cuts, tears or bulges in the outer jacket. Cables with defects shall be replaced.
19. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all cables that do not pass required bandwidth and throughput tests.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
   1. Cabinet / Rack end: 10 feet
   2. Outlet end: 10 feet
      a. At Distribution Frames: 10 feet.
      b. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:
   1. Category 6 and Category 6A: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
   2. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
   3. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Identification:
   1. Use mechanically generated wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.

2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

C. Visual Inspection:
1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

D. Testing per 27 15 55 - Communications Cable Testing

E. Labeling per 27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems

F. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.

G. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

H. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Provide manufacturer warranty documentation, ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name, and registered with the manufacturer.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and sizes of pathways, outlets, and jacks.
1. Field Test Reports, one hard copy, one PDF copy and one software based copy (ex.: .FLW).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 55
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and field-test instruments required for the complete testing, identification and administration of the work called for in the Contract Documents.

B. To conform to the overall project schedule, the cabling contractor shall survey the work areas and coordinate cabling testing with other applicable trades.

C. In addition to the tests detailed in this document, the contractor shall notify the Owner or the Owner's representative of any additional tests that are deemed necessary to guarantee a fully functional system. The contractor shall carry out and record any additional measurement results at no additional charge.

D. Minimum requirements for the test certification, identification and administration of backbone and horizontal optical fiber cabling.
   1. Category 6/6A Copper Cabling.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TIA/EIA-568-C.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements; Rev C, 2012; Addenda 1-7.

B. TIA/EIA-568-C.2 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components; Rev C, 2012; Addenda 1-11.

C. TIA/EIA-606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure; Rev B, 2012.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers catalog sheets and specifications for fiber optic and copper field-test instruments.

B. Sample test reports.

C. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer / Tester Qualifications:
   1. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests. Appropriate training programs include but are not limited to installation certification programs provided by BiCSi or the ACP (Association of Cabling Professionals).
      a. Manufacturer of the copper cable and copper connectors, manufacturer of the fiber optic cable and/or the fiber optic connectors.
      b. Manufacturer of the test equipment used for the field certification.

B. Testing Equipment Qualifications:
   1. Field test instruments shall comply with the accuracy requirements for level III field testers as defined in ANSI/TIA-1152. The tester including the appropriate interface adapter must meet the specified accuracy requirements. The accuracy requirements for the permanent link test configuration (baseline accuracy plus adapter contribution) are specified in Table 3 of ANSI/TIA-1152 (Table 3 in this TIA document also specifies the accuracy requirements for the Channel configuration).
   2. Field-test instruments shall have the latest software and firmware installed.
   3. Field-test instruments (tester) shall be within the calibration period recommended by the vendor in order to achieve the vendor-specified measurement accuracy.
   4. The RJ45 test plug shall fall within the values specified in ANSI/TIA-568-C Annex C for NEXT, FEXT and Return Loss.
   5. Testing of the fiber cabling shall be performed using high-quality test cords of the same fiber type as the cabling under test. The test cords for OLTS testing shall be between 1 m and 5 m in length. The test cords for OTDR testing shall be approximately 100 m for the launch cable and at least 25 m for the receive cable.
   6. The copper tester interface adapters must be of high quality and the cable shall not show any twisting or kinking resulting from coiling and storing of the tester interface adapters. In order to deliver optimum accuracy, preference is given to a permanent link interface adapter for the tester that can be calibrated to extend the reference plane of the Return Loss measurement to the permanent link interface. The contractor shall provide proof that the interface has been calibrated within the period recommended by the vendor. To ensure that normal handling on the job does not cause measurable Return Loss change, the adapter cord cable shall not be of twisted-pair construction.
   7. Field-test instruments (tester) shall be within the calibration period recommended by the vendor in order to achieve the vendor-specified measurement accuracy.
   8. Field-test instruments shall have the latest software and firmware installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COPPER

A. Every cabling link in the installation shall be tested in accordance with the field test specifications defined in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 “Commercial Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard”. This document will be referred to as the “Category 6 Standard.”

B. Every cabling link in the installation shall be tested for the following:
   1. Wire Map
   2. Length
   3. Insertion Loss
   4. NEXT Loss
   5. PS NEXT Loss
   6. ACR-F Loss
   7. PS ACR-F Loss
   8. Return Loss
   9. Propagation Delay
   10. Delay Skew
   11. DC Resistance Unbalance.

C. The cable type must be set to match the cable manufacturer and type installed, do not set to the default Cat 6 UTP. If the manufacturer of the cable installed is not listed in the field test equipment, only then, the default Cat 6 UTP may be used.

D. The location of the "Main" shall be at the MDF or IDF and the location of the "Remote" shall be at the outlet. If the location of the "Main" and "Remote" are reversed, it must be noted in the test report documentation for any and all instances.

E. The installed twisted-pair horizontal links shall be tested from the IDF in the telecommunications room to the telecommunication wall outlet in the work area for compliance with the “Permanent Link” performance specification as defined in the Category 6 Standard.

F. One hundred percent of the installed cabling links must pass the requirements of the Category 6 Standard and as further detailed in this Section. Any failing link must be diagnosed and corrected. The corrective action shall be followed with a new test to prove that the corrected link meets the performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all links shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with this Section.

G. A Pass or Fail result for each parameter is determined by comparing the measured values with the specified test limits for that parameter. The test result of a parameter shall be marked with an asterisk " * " when the result is closer to the test limit than the accuracy of the field tester. The field tester manufacturer must provide documentation as an aid to interpret results marked with asterisks. To which extent " * " results shall determine approval or disapproval of the element under test shall be defined in the relevant detail specification, or agreed on as a part of a contractual specification.

H. The Pass or Fail condition for the link-under-test is determined by the results of the required individual tests (detailed in Section 4.2.2 of ANSI/TIA-1152). Any Fail or Fail* result yields a Fail for the link-under-test. In order to achieve an overall Pass condition, the results for each individual test parameter must Pass or Pass*.

3.2 DOCUMENTATION

A. The test results / measurements saved within the field test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows™-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of the test records. A guarantee shall be made that the measurement results are transferred to the PC unaltered, i.e., “as saved in the field test instrument” at the end of each test and that these results cannot be modified at a later time. The file format, CSV (comma separated value), does not provide adequate protection of these records and shall not be used.

B. The test results documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owner or the Owner’s representative during the installation period and shall be passed to the Owner's representative within 5 working days of completion of tests on cabling served by a telecommunications room or of backbone cabling. The installer shall retain a copy to aid preparation of as built information.

C. The database for the completed job shall be stored and delivered on CD-ROM or DVD prior to Owner acceptance. This CD-ROM or DVD shall include the software tools required to view, inspect, and print any selection of test reports.

D. Circuit IDs reported by the test instrument should match the specified label ID.

E. Detailed test result documentation shall be provided in an electronic data base and shall include the following information for each link:
   1. Identification of the customer site as specified by the owner.
   2. Identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the overall system documentation.
   3. The name of the test limit selected to execute the stored test results.
   4. The name of the personnel performing the test.

5. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test.
   a. Including the NEXT Headroom (overall worst case) number for copper.
   b. Including OLTS and OTDR measurements for fiber.
6. Identification of the tester interface.
7. Date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester.
8. The manufacturer, model and serial number of the field-test instrument.
9. The version of the test software and the version of the test limit database held within the test instrument
10. Test results information must contain information on each of the required test parameters that are listed in this Section and as further detailed below.

F. Copper
   1. Detailed test results data to be provided in the electronic database for must contain the following information:
      a. For each of the frequency-dependent test parameters, the value measured at every frequency during the test is stored. The PC-resident database program must be able to process the stored results to display and print a color graph of the measured parameters. The PC-resident software must also provide a summary numeric format in which some critical information is provided numerically as defined by the summary results (minimum numeric test results documentation) as outlined above for each of the test parameters.
         1) Length: Identify the wire-pair with the shortest electrical length, the value of the length rounded to the nearest 0.1 m (1) and the test limit value.
         2) Propagation delay: Identify the pair with the shortest propagation delay, the value measured in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value.
         3) Delay Skew: Identify the pair with the largest value for delay skew, the value calculated in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value.
         4) Insertion Loss (Attenuation): Minimum test results documentation as explained in this Section for the worst pair.
         5) Return Loss: Minimum test results documentation as explained in this Section for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link.
         6) NEXT, ACR-F: Minimum test results documentation as explained in this Section for the worst pair combination as measured from each end of the link.
         7) PS NEXT and PS ACR-F: Minimum test results documentation as explained in this Section for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link.
         8) DC Resistance Unbalance.
      b. Cable type and the value of NVP used for length calculations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. A representative of the owner shall reserve the right to be invited to witness field testing. The representative shall be notified of the start date of the testing phase five business days before testing commences.

B. A representative of the owner shall reserve the right to select a random sample of 5% of the installed links. The representative (or his / her authorized delegate) shall test these randomly selected links and the results are to be stored in accordance with the prescriptions in this Section. The results obtained shall be compared to the data provided by the installation contractor. If more than 2% of the sample results differ in terms of the pass/fail determination, the installation contractor under supervision of the end-user representative shall repeat 100% testing and the cost shall be borne by the installation contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 41 00
AUDIO - VIDEO SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Assistive Listening Device

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. EIA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Electronic Industries Association; Revision D, 1992.

B. CEA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Consumer Electronics Association; Revision E, 2005.

C. TIA/EIA-568-C.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements; Rev C, 2012; Addenda 1-7.

D. TIA/EIA-568-C.2 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components; Rev C, 2012; Addenda 1-11.

E. TIA/EIA-568-C.3 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 3: Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, and Addendum 1 - Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 50/125 um Optical Fiber Cables

F. TIA-569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2012.

G. TIA-570 - Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard; 2012.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for Audio/Video equipment.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of Audio/Video equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with the Construction Management representative.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Manufacturers installation instructions.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Part numbers.

4. Notes to clarify any part number choices on product sheet.
5. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications.

E. Installer Qualifications.

F. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 30 Days prior to intended test date.

G. Field Test Reports.

H. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on contract drawings.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for all work.
4. Employing experienced technicians for all work; show at least 3 years experience in the installation of the type of system specified, with evidence from at least 2 projects that have been in use for at least 18 months; submit project name, address, and written certification by user.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSISTED LISTENING (CAFETERIA LOCATION)

A. All assisted listening active equipment for the project shall be purchased by the owner and turned over to the electrical contractor for installation. The electrical contractor shall be responsible to provide the services to develop the assisted listening system documentation, equipment installation, wire, wire terminations, back boxes, face plates, conduit, wire-mold, fasteners, common installation material and commissioning such that the project has a complete and workable assisted listening system compliant with section 27 41 00.

B. Provide Labor, material, equipment, services for a complete installation, startup, and commissioning of the assisted listening wiring as required in contract documents. Provide wiring, conduit, wire terminations, back boxes, wire-mold, fasteners, and common installation material required to connect devices furnished as part of, or integral to the assisted listening system regardless of the source of supply. Provide all wiring and terminations fo the assisted listening system in accordance to the specification and detailed engineered drawings provided by factory representative. Provide all assembly and testing of all items as necessary to create a coherent system, encompassing all combined intents of design, drawings, specifications, addenda, and professional quality of work.

C. Basis of Design: Listen Technologies LP-4VP-072-01

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with all manufacturer's installation instructions for all components being installed.
   1. Any installation that does not comply with manufacturer's installation instructions must be approved by engineer prior to installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

B. Visual Inspection:
   1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
   2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
   3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 10 00
ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Access control system requirements.

B. Access control units and software.

C. Access control point peripherals, including readers.

D. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
   1. Includes door hardware with integral request to exit devices.

C. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems

D. Section 27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems

E. Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling: Data cables for access control system IP network connections.

F. Section 28 20 00 - Video Surveillance: For interface with access control system.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

C. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 262 - Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

G. NFPA 730 - Guide for Premises Security.

H. NFPA 731 - Standards for the Installation of Electronic Premises Security

I. UL 294 - Access Control System Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide suitable door hardware as required for both access control functionality and code compliance.

2. Coordinate the placement of readers with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for equipment at required locations.
4. Coordinate the work with Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier for access control equipment, installation, testing, adjusting, integration, and system start-up.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meetings:
1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review reader and equipment locations.
2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss access control system interface requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.

D. Design Data: Standby battery/UPS calculations.

E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

G. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).

H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

I. Manufacturer’s detailed field testing procedures.

J. Field quality control test reports.

K. Maintenance contracts.

L. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.

M. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

N. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

O. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Deliver blank credentials to Owner as directed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70.
   2. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code).
   3. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with access control systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.
   1. Contract maintenance office located within 100 miles of project site.

E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.

F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The intent of this specification is to lay out the infrastructure requirements for an expansion of the Owner's Access Control System (ACS) and coordinate the installation of the security equipment furnished to the electrical contractor at points indicated on the Drawings.

B. Provide all structured cabling, terminations, boxes, conduit, penetrations, sleeves, wire-mold, fasteners, and common installation material such that the project has a complete and workable access control system compliant with this Section. Hardware products which do not meet this

design as laid out in Sections 27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems and 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling, shall not be acceptable.

C. Install all equipment furnished by the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier referred to in this specification as the Integrator. The electrical contractor shall coordinate with the Integrator the transmittal of equipment, verification of the access control schedule, field installation, and commissioning of the communications cabling system that supports the system.

D. The electrical contractor shall provide all necessary coordination with the Integrator to produce a fully commissioned Access Control System.

2.2 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. ACS equipment for the project shall be purchased by the Owner via New York State Contract.
   1. Identified products shall be installed by the Owner or System Integrator.
   2. Remaining products identified as furnished by the Owner shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.
   3. Refer to the Responsibility Matrix later in this Section for product listing.

B. The Owner has further entered into a separate contract for Manufacturer's Representative Services.
   1. The term Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier shall be synonymous with and interchangeable with the terms Integrator or System Integrator.
   2. The Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier for the project is:
      a. Day Automation Systems, Inc. 7931 Rae Boulevard Rochester, NY 14475 phone: 800-836-0969.
   3. Refer to Responsibility Matrix later in this Section for description of services provided.

C. For a complete listing of Owner-Furnished products including Manufacturer, model, and description, contact the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier.

2.3 PRODUCTS

A. Provide such equipment as outlined in the responsibility matrix below, including but not limited to:
   1. Patch Cables: As specified in Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling.
   2. Data Cable Surge Suppression: As specified in Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.
   3. Patch Panels: As specified in Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling.

B. Install equipment, identified in the responsibility matrix below, as supplied by the Owner, but not installed by the Owner or Integrator.

C. Provide wiring, conduit, wire terminations, back boxes, wire-mold, fasteners and common installation material required to connect devices furnished as part of, or integral to the Access Control System regardless of the source of the supply.
   1. Provide all wiring and terminations for the Access Control System in accordance with the specifications, contract drawings, and detailed engineered drawings provided by factory representative.

D. Provide all other devices required for proper complete system operation including, but not limited to, electrical switches, transformers, disconnect switches, sensors, safety devices, power supplies, enclosure, and circuit breakers.

E. **Reference the responsibility matrix below:**
   EC - Prime Electrical Contractor
   Owner - Project Owner
   Integrator - System Integrator

Products	Furnished By	Installed By	Control Wiring By	Programmed By
Access Control Panels	Owner	EC	EC	Integrator
Access Door Control Modules	Owner	EC	EC	Integrator
Input/Output Boards	Owner	EC	EC	N/A
Proximity Card Readers	Owner	EC	EC	Integrator
Door Contacts	Owner	EC	EC	Integrator
Request To Exit Sensors	Owner	EC	EC	Integrator
Relays	Owner	EC	EC	Integrator
ADA Panels	Owner	EC	EC	Integrator

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install access control system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
   1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
   2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
   3. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
   4. Install wiring in conduit for the following:
      a. Where required for rough-in.
      b. Where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
      c. Where exposed to damage.
      d. Where installed outside the building.
      e. For exposed connections from outlet boxes to devices.
   5. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
   6. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   7. Use power transfer hinges complying with Section 08 71 00 for concealed connections to door hardware.
   8. Cables in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Equipment closets.
      b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.

9. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
10. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between components.

D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 27 05 26.

E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 27 05 53.

G. Provide wiring in conduit per NEC and Local codes.

H. Provide wiring and connections to door hardware devices.

I. Ground and bond security access equipment and circuits in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

J. Electronic locking devices shall have a separate power supply. Provide and install power supplies as required to support the locks. The unit shall incorporate integral battery charging capabilities and a fused line voltage input for individual locks. All power supplies shall be equipped with optional battery pack for up to 24 hours of backup. As required, the unit shall be equipped with a module to accommodate fire alarm NC contacts when a fire alarm activates.

K. Provide all interface wiring, relays, connections and programming required to interface electric locking/unlocking of door hardware with powered door openers/actuator buttons.
1. Entry from exterior through door during scheduled lock times: Exterior ADA actuator button/powered opener will be disabled until authorized credentials (card, fob) are presented to Access system reader. Access control system to activate door opener actuator buttons so that when in a locked position, an entry door powered opener will NOT engage against a door with the latch in the locked position. User must first present an authorized credential to the card reader to unlock the door. Authorized credential will unlock door and either initiate opening of door or activate the pushbutton for powered opening activation.
    a. When entry point has second set of interior Vestibule doors with powered opener, and no actuator button inside the Vestibule, the interior opened door must have programmed time delay to stay open for a sufficient time to allow the persons to pass through.
2. Exit at powered door in scheduled lock times: Upon pushing interior located actuator button(s), the access control system will unlock associated doors and allow the person to pass through door(s) and exit the building. Doors to close and lock after (adjustable) set time period.

L. At locations with removable mullions and electric strikes, provide quick disconnect plugs in order to facilitate the removal of the mullion without cutting the wires to the electric strike.

M. All conduit sleeves and holes shall be ground smooth to remove all sharp edges and burrs that could potentially damage cabling. All cabling shall be supported and protected at all holes, penetration points, boxes, conduit, etc. with protective grommets or material that will protect the cabling from any abrasive contact with surfaces that might cause damage.

N. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations for installation of product in the applications indicated. Anchor products securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.

O. It is the installer’s / contractor’s responsibility to test every aspect of the ACS system and document the location and performance of every cable, termination point, riser, control panel, Card Reader, Door contact, rex, Input point, and all associated software functions.

P. All cable management (troughs) are mounted tight, level and square with all fasteners installed and be free of debris on the inside and outside.

Q. All cabling outside enclosures are installed free from sharp edges and dressed neatly.

R. Cables installed using approved method when not in cable management trays.

S. Cable management not to use adhesive tie wraps, due to loss of secure mounting.

T. Cables enter and leave junction boxes using proper bushings, fittings, grommets.

U. All wiring to be neatly dressed. All Bend radii are sufficient, and equate to cable type requirements.

V. Cable runs are continuous and not spliced. Field splice connections will be documented and only as necessary to end of line device to minimize points of failure/DB loss. Field splice connections will be in secured enclosure.

W. All terminations at field devices are visually inspected to ensure properly soldered-no dolphins, wire nuts or b-connects.

X. All field devices mounted using approved installation fasteners and hardware to ensure serviceability (field devices can be removed and remounted)

Y. All field devices mounted tight, level, square and sealed as needed for weatherproof applications.

Z. All terminations at field devices are inspected to ensure there are no bare wire conductors and all is insulated and shrink wrapped. All spare un-terminated conductors are properly safe-ended with shrink wrap.

AA. Supervision EOL resistors are located at the field device to be supervised.

AB. Cable installation shall not impact any existing cabling infrastructure.

3.3 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. The Contractor and the ACS Vendor are jointly responsible for Initial Programming and report formatting of the ACS as specified herein and as directed by the owner/owner representative. The owner will convey their programmable operational requirements for all system functions in lay terms, and Initial System programming will be completed to satisfy the owner's requirements.

B. The Contractor and the ACS Vendor will be required to meet with the owner's representatives a Min. 3 times to discuss, recommend and document the owner's needs for programming and sequences of operation.

C. Programming Functions to be provided shall include but not be limited to:
   1. Schedules, groups and sequence of operation(s) for:
      a. Access Groups
      b. Access Levels
      c. Actions
      d. Action Groups
      e. Alarm Inputs
      f. Alarm Mask Groups
      g. Alarm Outputs
      h. Areas
      i. Badge Types
      j. Badge creation
      k. Card Formats
      l. Cardholders
      m. Card Readers
      n. Global I/O Function Lists

o. Global I/O Links
p. Holidays
q. Maps
r. Monitor Zones
s. Receiver Accounts
t. System Operators
u. User Permission Groups
v. Time Zones
w. Visitor management

2. Initial Graphic Map creation with icons and programming setup
3. Set-up and pathing of all alarm notifications
4. Report generation and formats for printing and notifications.
5. Door Monitoring Status: Alarm Conditions; Graphic Annunciation

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.

C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.

E. Test for proper interface with other systems.

F. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND MANUALS

A. Manuals: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered after completing the installation test with signed (owner/owner representative) proof of receipt. Each manual’s contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the contractor responsible for the installation and maintenance of the system and the factory representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and labeled sections. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance testing. The manuals shall consist of the following:

B. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included.

C. Hardware Manual: The manual shall describe all equipment furnished including:
1. General description and specifications
2. Installation and check out procedures
3. Equipment layout and electrical schematics to the component level
4. System layout drawings and schematics

5. Alignment and calibration procedures
6. Manufacturers repair parts list indicating sources of supply

D. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
1. Definition of terms and functions
2. System use and application software
3. Initialization, start up, and shut down
4. Reports generation
5. Details on forms customization and field parameters
6. Operators Manual: The operators manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system including:
7. Computers and peripherals
8. System start up and shut down procedures
9. Use of system, command, and applications software
10. Recovery and restart procedures
11. Graphic alarm presentation
12. Use of report generator and generation of reports
13. Data entry
14. Operator commands
15. Alarm messages and reprinting formats
16. System permissions functions and requirements

E. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

F. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor shall maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the ACS to be used for record drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the ACS. Copies of the final as-built drawings shall be provided to the end user in DXF format.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
4. Location: At project site.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

B. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of access control system for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 20 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Video surveillance system requirements.

B. Video recording and viewing equipment.

C. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

B. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.

C. Section 27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems

D. Section 27 05 53 - Identification For Communications Systems.

E. Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling: Data cables for IP video surveillance system network connections.

F. Section 27 15 55 - Communications Cable Testing.

G. Section 28 10 00 - Access Control.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

B. NECA 303 - Standard for Installing Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems; 2005.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 730 - Guide for Premises Security

E. NFPA 731 - Standards for the Installation of Electronic Premises Security Systems

F. NFPA 262 - Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of cameras with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, luminaires, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the work with Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier for cameras and equipment, installation, testing, adjusting, integration, and system start-up.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Preinstallation Meetings:

1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review camera and equipment locations and camera field of view objectives.
2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss video surveillance system interface requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

C. Evidence of qualifications for installer.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of cameras and routing of cables.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
   1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 70.
   2. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of project.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with video surveillance systems of similar size, type, and complexity.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 303.

B. Store products in manufacturer's packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The intent of this specification is to lay out the infrastructure requirements for an expansion of the Owner's Digital Video Management System (DVMS) and coordinate the installation of the security equipment furnished to the electrical contractor at points indicated on the Drawings.

B. Provide all structured cabling, terminations, boxes, conduit, penetrations, sleeves, wire-mold, fasteners, and common installation material such that the project has a complete and workable video surveillance system compliant with this Section. Hardware products which do not meet this design as laid out in Sections 27 05 28 - Pathways For Communications Systems and 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling, shall not be acceptable.

C. Install all equipment furnished by the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier referred to in this specification as the Integrator. The electrical contractor shall coordinate with the Integrator the transmittal of equipment, verification of the camera schedule, field installation, final aiming and commissioning of the communications cabling system that supports the system.

D. The electrical contractor shall provide all necessary coordination with the Integrator to produce a fully commissioned DVMS & IP Security Camera system.

2.2 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. DVMS equipment for the project shall be purchased by the Owner via New York State Contract.
   1. Identified products shall be installed by the Owner or System Integrator.
   2. Remaining products identified as furnished by the Owner shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.
   3. Refer to the Responsibility Matrix later in this Section for product listing.

B. The Owner has further entered into a separate contract for Manufacturer's Representative Services.
   1. The term Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier shall be synonymous with and interchangeable with the terms Integrator or System Integrator.
   2. The Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier for the project is:
      a. Day Automation Systems, Inc. 7931 Rae Boulevard Rochester, NY 14475 phone: 800-836-0969.
   3. Refer to Responsibility Matrix later in this Section for description of services provided.

C. For a complete listing of Owner-Furnished products including Manufacturer, model, and description, contact the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier.

2.3 PRODUCTS

A. Provide such equipment as outlined in the responsibility matrix below, including but not limited to:
   1. Patch Cables: As specified in Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling.

2. Data Cable Surge Suppression: As specified in Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding For Communications Systems.
3. Patch Panels: As specified in Section 27 10 05 - Communications Copper Cabling.

B. Install equipment, identified in the responsibility matrix below, as supplied by the Owner, but not installed by the Owner or Integrator.

C. Provide wiring, conduit, wire terminations, back boxes, wire-mold, fasteners and common installation material required to connect devices furnished as part of, or integral to the DVMS system regardless of the source of the supply.
1. Provide all wiring and terminations for the DVMS system in accordance with the specifications, contract drawings, and detailed engineered drawings provided by factory representative.

D. Provide all other devices required for proper complete system operation including, but not limited to, electrical switches, transformers, disconnect switches, sensors, safety devices, power supplies, enclosure, and circuit breakers.

E. **Reference the responsibility matrix below:**
EC - Prime Electrical Contractor
Owner - Project Owner
Integrator - System Integrator

PRODUCTS	**FURNISHED BY**	**INSTALLED BY**	**SIGNAL WIRING BY**	**PROGRAMMED BY**
NETWORK VIDEO RECORDER	OWNER	OWNER / INTEGRATOR	EC	INTEGRATOR
CAMERAS & MOUNTS	OWNER	EC	EC	INTEGRATOR
CAMERA SOFTWARE LICENSE	OWNER	INTEGRATOR	N/A	INTEGRATOR
PATCH CABLES	EC	EC	EC	N/A
DATA CABLE SURGE SUPPRESSION	EC	EC	EC	N/A
PATCH PANELS	EC	EC	EC	N/A
UPS	OWNER	OWNER / INTEGRATOR	EC	INTEGRATOR
NETWORK SWITCHES	OWNER	OWNER / INTEGRATOR	EC	INTEGRATOR
ENCODERS	OWNER	OWNER / INTEGRATOR	EC	INTEGRATOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install video surveillance system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA 303.

B. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 70.

C. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of product in the applications indicated. Anchor products securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

E. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
   1. Use listed plenum rated cables in all spaces.
   2. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
   3. Conceal all cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
   4. Cables in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Equipment closets.
      b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
   5. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
   6. Include service loop cable lengths to allow relocation of cameras within 10 ft of installed location.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 27 05 26.

G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

H. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 27 05 53.

I. Label all cameras per Owner requirements and to match as in software naming convention.

J. For IP Cameras: Test all cabling per Section 27 15 55.

K. The Contractor shall carefully follow instructions in documentation provided by the manufacturers to insure all steps have been taken to provide a reliable system.

L. Coordinate with the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier to ensure the following:
   1. All cameras are verified for start up and software programming.
   2. All equipment has been tested and configured in accordance with instructions provided by the manufacturer prior to installation.

M. Coordinate all final locations with owner. Get sign off from owner on final view of camera.

3.3 DVMS - GROUNDING

A. The Grounding wires connected from the Surge devices and earth ground to be grounded according to NEC and NFPA related codes. Grounding to common electrical building ground to be verified prior to install via measurement of resistance to ground in grounding system

connection points. Grounding shall eliminate potential equipment damage from possible ground loops created by multiple ground rods. It shall allow the electrical potential of the entire facility to rise and fall in a uniform manner, reducing the possibility of excessive current flow on the grounding system.

B. Whenever possible, the conductor length to earth ground should be less than the conductor length from the surge suppression device to the protected equipment.

C. When connecting a parallel surge suppression device to a building ground system, the leads from the surge suppression device should be as short and straight as possible.

D. The ground system should have a maximum resistance of 25 ohms. 5 ohms, or less, is the preferred level for optimum performance of the surge suppression device.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Interface installation of video surveillance with security access and intrusion detection systems.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Coordinate with the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier for the following:
   1. Perform inspection and testing.
   2. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Adjust cameras to provide desired field of view and produce suitable images under all service lighting conditions.
   4. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.
   5. Test for proper interface with other systems.

C. Each shall correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

D. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Coordinate with the Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier for the following:
   1. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner.
      a. Provide personnel to correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

C. The Contractor and Manufacturer's Representative Services supplier shall each provide a Hardware Manual as it relates to the products supplied under their scope of work.
   1. The manual shall describe all equipment furnished including:
      a. General description and specifications.
      b. Installation and check out procedures.
      c. Equipment layout and electrical schematics to the component level.
      d. System layout drawings and schematics.
      e. Alignment and calibration procedures.
      f. Manufacturers' repair parts list indicating sources of supply.

D. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor shall maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the DVMS to be used for

record drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the DVMS. Copies of the final as-built drawings shall be provided to the end user in PDF format.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 46 21.16
EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Extension of existing Addressable Fire Detection and Alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated, in full compliance with National and Local Codes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.

B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems; Marking Fire Alarm components and raceways.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2019.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2019b.

D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.

J. UL (ECMD) - Electrical Construction Materials Directory; current edition.

K. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; current edition.

L. UL 1480 - Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 1971 - Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 2075 - Standard for Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 268A - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 38 - Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 464 - Standard for Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

S. UL 521 - Standard for Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

T. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Schedule and convene one week prior to beginning the work of this Section. Include all trades affected by the work of this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Complete manufacturer’s catalog data including supervisory power usage, alarm power usage, physical dimensions, and finish and mounting requirements.

C. Power calculations. Battery capacity calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement. Provide the following supporting information:
   1. Supervisory power requirements for all equipment.
   2. Alarm power requirements for all equipment.
   3. Power supply rating justification showing power requirements for each of the system power supplies. Power supplies shall be sized to furnish the total connected load in a worst-case condition plus 25% spare capacity.
   4. Voltage drop calculations for wiring runs demonstrating worst-case condition.
   5. NAC circuit design shall incorporate a 15% spare capacity for future expansion.

D. The installation contractor shall submit for approval prior to installation of wire, a proposed color code for system conductors to allow rapid identification of circuit types.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Installer's Qualification Statement.

G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, Applicator, manufacturer, fabricator, professional engineer, testing agency, and factory-authorized service representative.

H. Source quality-control reports.

I. Field quality-control reports.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all fire alarm equipment, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Field Service:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative from owner's existing fire alarm maintenance provider to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Prior to bid, the Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with the factory-authorized service representative to evaluate the existing system, and identify additional components required to support a fully funtioning system, including spare capacities as outlined in this specification. All required devices, associated equipment and programming shall be included in the Electrical Contractor's bid, including, but not limited to:
   a. Additional NAC power supplies required to support all new devices.
   b. Battery calculations including additional batteries as needed for new devices.
   c. Any additional initiating device hardware installed in the existing panel that is required for new devices.
   d. An additional "sub-panel" to the FACP if needed and as determined by the factory-authorized service representative.
   e. Software updates and required programming of the existing panel to accept all new devices.
   f. Additional remote annunciator(s) as indicated on the drawings.
   g. Coordination with kitchen hood fire suppression system installer, including any additional relays or hardware required.
   h. Coordination with elevator installer and any required connections, hardware or programing as it relates to elevator recall.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Firm with a minimum three years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the same scope, type and design as specified.
   2. The contractor shall submit copies of all required Licenses and Bonds as required in the State of New York.
   3. The contractor shall employ on staff a minimum of one NICET level II technician or a professional engineer, registered in the State of New York.
   4. The contractor shall be qualified by UL for certifying fire alarm systems.
   5. Contractors unable to comply with the provisions of Qualification of Installers shall present proof of engaging the services of a subcontractor qualified to furnish the required services.

C. Source Limitations: In the interest of job coordination and responsibilities the installing contractor shall contract with a single supplier for fire alarm equipment, engineering, programming, inspection and tests, and shall be capable of providing a “UL Listing Certificate” for the complete system.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified for testing indicated.

E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
   3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Comply with all applicable Codes as they relate to the products, intallation, testing and operation of the complete system.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, and shelf life if applicable.

B. Store materials inside, under cover, above ground, and kept dry and protected from physical damage until ready for use. Remove from site and discard wet or damaged materials.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installed products or materials shall be free from any damage including, but not limited to, physical insult, dirt and debris, moisture, and mold damage.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install products or materials until spaces are enclosed and weather-tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire alarm equipment that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for one year.

B. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
   1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. At the Pocantico Hills Central School District campus, the existing GE EST 3 control panel(s) shall be modified to allow new devices to be added. New devices are to be added in areas of renovation only, as indicated on the drawings.

B. The system shall include all required hardware, raceways, interconnecting wiring and software to accomplish the requirements of this specification and the contract drawings, whether or not specifically itemized herein.

C. The system as specified shall be supplied, installed, tested and approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and turned over to the owner in an operational condition.

D. All equipment furnished shall be new and the latest state of the art products of the existing installed manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Batteries
1. Fire Alarm System: Batteries shall be of sufficient capacity to provide power for the entire system upon loss of normal AC power for a period of 24 hours with (12) hours of alarm signal at the end this 24-hour period, as required by NFPA 72, Local Systems.
2. Carbon Monoxide Detection System: Batteries shall be dedicated to the Carbon Monoxide Detection System as required by NFPA 72, Secondary Power Supply.

B. Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs):
1. Two Independent Notification Appliance Circuits: Provided on basic module, polarized and rated at 1.5 amperes DC per circuit, individually overcurrent protected and supervised for opens, grounds, and short circuits.
a. Shall be capable of being wired Class B, Style Y.
b. With installation of optional Class A Option Module (CAOM), Shall be capable of being wired Class A, Style Z.
2. Power Output: Shall be regulated so that UL Listed notification appliances with an operating voltage range of 17-26 VDC may be installed on the circuits.
a. Voltage: 24 VDC regulated.
b. Current: 1.5 amps, maximum alarm.
3. Notification appliance circuits to provide synchronization of all strobe lights at a rate of 1Hz and shall operate the horns with a march time cadence signal. The circuit shall provide the capability to silence the audible signals, while maintaining the visual strobe signals. Notification circuits shall consist of a single pair of wires for each circuit. The ability to synchronize multiple notification circuits shall be provided.
4. Provide additional NACs, as required, to supply power to all new devices that are being added to the existing system, and to maintain a 15% spare capacity for future expansion.
5. Provide updated graphic display indicating new and renovated areas with room numbers as they physically appear at each space:
a. UV fade-resistant inks with unlimited color selection.
b. Heavy-duty aluminum anodized frame.
c. Security mounting hardware.
d. Polycarbonate clear protective window.
e. Approximately 24" x 18".

C. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communication Systems and Mass Notification Systems.
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
2. Add-on voice message capable unit to non-voice FACP.
3. Capable of producing the following selectable options:
a. Multiple pre-audio tones.
b. Multiple pre-recorded audio messages or custom user recorded message.
c. Multiple post-audio tones.
4. Strobe circuit activation.
5. Internal push-to-talk microphone for operator control.
6. Power: 120 VAC with cabinet mounted 12 Ah batteries.
7. Class D amplifier providing 40W @ 25 or 70.7 VRMS.

2.3 INTELLIGENT INITIATING DEVICES

A. General
1. All initiation devices shall be insensitive to initiating loop polarity. Specifically, the devices shall be insensitive to plus/minus voltage connections.

B. Smoke Detectors – Standard Addressable
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.

2. The detector shall have a multicolor LED to streamline system maintenance/inspection by plainly indicating detector status as follows: green for normal operation, amber for maintenance required, red for alarm.
3. The multi-criteria smoke detector shall be an intelligent digital photoelectric detector with a programmable heat detector. Detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage, in duct installation and sampling assembly installation and shall be insensitive to air velocity changes. The detector communications shall allow the detector to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within four (4) seconds. So as to minimize the effort required by the installing and maintenance technician to appropriately configure the detector to ensure optimal system design, the detectors shall be programmable as application specific. Application settings shall be selected in software for a minimum of eleven environmental fire profiles unique to the devices installed location.
4. The detector shall be designed to eliminate the possibility of false indications caused by dust, moisture, RFI/EMI, chemical fumes and air movement while factoring in conditions of ambient temperature rise, obscuration rate changes and hot/cold smoke phenomenon into the alarm decision to give the earliest possible real alarm condition report.
    a. The detector shall be guaranteed in writing not to false alarm when configured by the factory trained certified technician. The detector must provide up to 11 different environmental algorithms that allow the detector to provide superior false alarm immunity without the need for additional alarm verification delays.
5. The intelligent smoke detector shall be capable of providing three distinct outputs from the control panel. The outputs shall be from an input of smoke obscuration, a thermal condition or a combination of obscuration and thermal conditions. The detector shall be designed to eliminate calibration errors associated with field cleaning of the chamber.
6. The detector shall support the use of a relay, or LED remote indicator without requiring an additional software address. Low profile, white case shall not exceed 2.5 inches of extension below the finish ceiling.
7. For the detector where required, there shall be available a locking kit and detector guard to prevent unauthorized detector removal.
8. Where required, there shall be available a programmable remote lamp configurable to remotely duplicate the on-board LED status of another system device with the same software address.

C. Heat Detectors – Addressable
    1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 521.
    2. The detectors furnished shall have a listed spacing for coverage up to 2,500 square feet and shall be installed according to the requirements of NFPA 72 for open area coverage.
    3. Heat detector shall have the following temperature settings:
        a. Fixed temperature at 135°F, 195°F.
        b. Rate of Rise at 15°F/ min (8.3°C) at 135°F (57°C)

D. Duct Smoke Detectors – Addressable
    1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
    2. For duct detector applications, the smoke detector shall be an intelligent digital photoelectric detector. Detectors shall be listed for use as open area protective coverage, in duct installation and sampling assembly installation and shall be insensitive to air velocity changes.
    3. The detector communications shall allow the detector to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within four (4) seconds. The detector shall be mounted in a duct detector housing listed for that purpose. The duct detector shall support the use of a remote test switch, relay or LED remote indicator. The duct detector shall be supplied with the appropriate sampling tubes to fit the installation.
    4. Where duct detectors are exposed to the weather a weatherproof enclosure shall be available. The duct housing cover shall include a test port for functional testing of the detector without cover removal. The duct housing shall include a cover removal switch capable of indicating cover removal status to the fire alarm control panel.

5. Where required there shall be available a duct housing with an on-board relay. Also where required, there shall be a standalone housing available with its own power supply and test/reset switch that does not require connection to a fire alarm control panel.
6. Duct smoke detector housing shall allow use in duct systems with air velocity ranging from 100 to 4,000 feet per minute, within temperature ranges of 32°F to 120°F per minute, and with relative humidity ranging from 0 to 95%.
7. Duct Housings and Accessories:
    a. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional and Addressable Detectors
    b. Global Air Duct Housing for Addressable P2 Detectors with Relay Application
    c. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional Detectors with Relay Application
    d. Global Air Duct Housing for Conventional Detectors with Relay Application and Built-in Power Source
    e. Weather-Proof housing to accommodate all versions of Global Air Duct Housings
    f. Remote Test Lamp for Conventional Detectors

E. Detector Bases – Addressable
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 2075.
2. Detector bases shall be low profile twist lock type with screw clamp terminals and self-wiping contacts. Bases shall be installed on an industry standard, 4" square or octagonal electrical outlet box.
3. Detectors shall be listed per UL 268A as “direct in duct” without need for a duct housing.
4. Multi-Criteria Fire Detector shall be listed as providing CO detection in duct application.
5. Provide 6” Base.
6. Provide 4” Base.

F. Manual Pull Stations – Addressable
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 38.
2. Provide Double action pull stations, unless otherwise indicated to be:
    a. Break Glass.
    b. Explosion Proof.
    c. Weatherproof.
    d. Reset key options.
    e. Metal housing.
3. Intelligence for reporting address, identity, alarm and trouble to the fire alarm control panel.
4. Communications shall allow the station to provide alarm input to the system and alarm output from the system within less than four (4) seconds.
5. Connection: Terminal strip and pressure style screw terminals for field wiring.
6. Mounting: Flush or surface mount, as required.
    a. Surface mount: Provide matching red enamel outlet box.
7. Location: As indicated on drawings.

G. Addressable Interface Devices
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
2. Addressable Interface Devices shall be provided to monitor contacts for such items as water-flow, tamper, and PIV switches connected to the fire alarm system. These interface devices shall be able to monitor a single or dual contacts. An address will be provided for each contact. Where remote supervised relay is required the interface shall be equipped with a SPDT relay rated for 4 amps resistive and 3.5 amps inductive.
3. Where needed a Conventional Zone Module shall connect to the Signal Line Circuit, which will allow the use of conventional initiation devices. This module shall have the ability to support up to 15 conventional smoke detectors and an unlimited number of contact devices. This module shall also be capable of monitoring Linear Beam detectors and conventional Flame detectors. Where required, there shall be an intrinsically safe detection solution for NEMA defined intrinsically safe installations compatible with the conventional zone module.

4. Single Device Damper Monitoring and Control: A single switch input shall be able to monitor all 3 states of a damper – open, closed, and in transit. A single device shall be able to fully control a damper (through the relay connected to the motor control) while also using its switch input for monitoring all 3 states of the damper.
5. Addressable input/output module shall be insensitive to polarity and shall have capability for up to 4 separate inputs (Class B) or 2 separate Class A inputs and 4 separate outputs (Class B).

2.4 DEVICE PROGRAMMING UNIT

A. Device Programming Unit: The programming tool shall program the intelligent devices with addresses. The unit shall test the device to respond to its address. Dip switches and rotary switches shall not be acceptable. The programmer shall have a carrying case.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General
1. All notification appliances shall be listed for “Special Applications”
2. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.
3. All inputs shall be compatible with standard, reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring by a Fire-Alarm Control Panel (FACP).

B. Strobes
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971 for Indoor Fire Protection Service, and meeting the requirements of FCC Part 15, Class B.
2. Strobe appliances shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
3. The Strobe shall be of low-current design.
4. The strobe intensity shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for 15/30/75/95cd or 115/177cd for ceiling mount where Multi-Candela appliances are specified.
5. The selector switch for selecting the candela shall be tamper resistant.
6. The appliance shall be compatible with sync modules or strobe power panel supply with built-in sync protocol when synchronization is required.
7. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
8. If the sync module or Power Supply fails to operate, (i.e. - contacts remain closed), the strobe shall revert to a non-synchronized flash rate.
9. The strobes shall be designed for indoor surface of flush mounting
10. The Strobe Appliances shall incorporate a Patented, Integral Strobe Mounting Plate that shall allow mounting to single-gang, double-gang, 4-inch square, 100mm European type back boxes, or the surface back box.
11. The Multi-Candela or Single-Candela Strobe Plate shall mount to either a standard, 4-inch square back box for flush mounting, or shall mount to a box for surface mounting.

C. AC Horn
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.
2. Material: Die-cast metal housing to protect the horn mechanism.
   a. Finish: Textured enamel.
3. Sound output: 95 dBA minimum at 10 feet.
4. Mounting options shall include surface mounting for indoor or outdoor applications and semi-flush for indoor applications
5. All models shall have screw terminal inputs for in / out field wiring.

D. Mini Horn Appliances
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.
2. Notification appliance shall be electronic, and shall have field-selectable settings for Temporal (Code 3) or continuous horn and support coded-systems operation.

3. The anechoic sound pressure measurement on Temporal (Code 3) and Continuous Horn settings shall each be 87 dBA minimum at 24VDC.
4. IN / OUT wiring using terminals that accept #12 to #18 AWG wiring.
5. The appliances shall be mounted indoors, and mount on standard, single-gang electrical back boxes requiring no additional trim plates or adapters

E. Horn and Horn Strobe Appliances
1. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971, UL 464, and meeting the requirements of FCC Part 15, Class B.
2. Horn Strobe and standalone Horn Appliances shall have a minimum of three (3) field selectable setting for dBA levels, and shall have a choice of continuous or temporal (Code 3) audible outputs.
3. Devices shall be of low-current design.
4. Strobe portion of the appliance shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Input Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
5. Strobe intensity, where Multi-Candela appliances are specified, shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for:
   a. 15/30/75/110cd.
   b. 135/185cd.
6. The selector switch for selecting the candela setting shall be tamper resistant.
7. The appliance, when synchronization is required, shall be compatible with sync modules or Power Supplies with built-in Sync Protocol.
8. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
9. The strobes shall revert to a non-synchronized flash-rate, if the sync module or Power Supply should fail to operate (i.e. – contacts remain closed).
10. All candela ratings represent minimum-effective Strobe intensity, based on UL 1971.

F. Speaker Strobe Appliances
1. Speaker Strobe Appliances shall meet and be listed for UL 1480.
2. Speaker shall operate on a standard 25VRMS or 70.7VRMS NAC using twisted / shielded wire.
3. Speaker shall have the following taps: 0.25W, 0.50W, 1.0W and 2.0W.
4. The speaker frequency shall be 400Hz to 4000Hz for fire alarm, and 125Hz to 12kHz for general signaling.
5. The speaker shall install directly to a 4 inch square, 1-1/2 inch deep box with 1-1/2 inch extension.
6. Strobe portion of the appliance shall produce a flash rate of one (1) flash per second over the Regulated Input Voltage Range, and shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan® lens.
7. Strobe intensity, where Multi-Candela appliances are specified, shall have field-selectable settings, and shall be rated per UL 1971 for:
   a. 15/30/75/110cd
   b. 135/185cd
8. The selector switch for selecting the candela setting shall be tamper resistant.
9. The appliance, when synchronization is required, shall be compatible with sync modules or Power Supplies with built-in Sync Protocol.
10. The strobes shall not drift out of synchronization at any time during operation.
11. The strobes shall revert to a non-synchronized flash-rate, if the sync module or Power Supply should fail to operate (i.e. – contacts remain closed).
12. All notification appliances shall listed for Special Applications:
    a. Strobes are designed to flash at 1-flash-per-second minimum over their “Regulated Input Voltage Range”.
13. All candela ratings represent minimum-effective Strobe intensity, based on UL 1971.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72 and NECA 1 - Standard of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.

B. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.

C. In the event that limited energy cable installation is allowed, all cable runs shall be run at right angles to building walls, supported from structure at intervals not exceeding 3 feet and where installed in environmental air plenums, be rated for such use and tied/supported by components listed for environmental air plenums installation.

D. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

E. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

F. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

G. Provide primary power for each panel from normal/ emergency panels as indicated on the Electrical Power Plans. Power shall be 120 VAC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of all circuits and devices.

H. Voice Control Unit:
   1. Provide Voice Control Unit and interconnection to existing Fire Alarm Control Panel.
   2. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.

3.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND WIRING DEVICES

A. Boxes shall be installed plumb and firmly in position.

B. Extension rings with blank covers shall be installed on junction boxes where required.

C. Junction boxes served by concealed conduit shall be flush mounted.

D. Upon initial installation, all wiring outlets, junction, pull and outlet boxes shall have dust covers installed. Dust covers shall not be removed until wiring installation when permanent dust covers or devices are installed.

E. "Fire alarm system" decal or silk-screened label shall be applied to all junction box covers.

3.4 CONDUCTORS

A. Each conductor shall be identified as shown on the drawings at each with wire markers at terminal points. Attach permanent wire markers within 2 inches of the wire termination. Marker legends shall be visible.

B. All wiring shall be supplied and installed in compliance with the requirements of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, Article 760, and that of the manufacturer.

C. Wiring shall be in accordance with the approved color code for system conductors to allow rapid identification of circuit types.

D. Wiring for strobe and audible circuits shall be a minimum 14 AWG, signal line circuits minimum 18 AWG twisted.

E. All splices shall be made using solderless connectors. All connectors shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer recommendations.

F. Crimp-on type spade lugs shall be used for terminations of stranded conductors to binder screw or stud type terminals. Spade lugs shall have upset legs and insulation sleeves sized for the conductors.

G. Wiring within sub panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

3.5 DEVICES

A. Relays and other devices to be mounted in auxiliary panels are to be securely fastened to avoid false indications and failures due to shock or vibration.

B. Wiring within panels shall be arranged and routed to allow accessibility to equipment for adjustment and maintenance.

C. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

D. Provide additional wiring and terminations as needed for any existing device or power supply requiring relocation due to space / room renovations and reconfiguration.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

B. Permanently label or mark each conductor at both ends with permanent alphanumeric wire markers.

C. A consistent color code for fire alarm system conductors throughout the installation.

3.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

3.8 ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Ionization Area Smoke Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.

2. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Duct Smoke Detectors, 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry, and RTS (and control circuitry) in addition to those shown on plans. Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
3. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Rate of Rise Temperature Heat Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.
4. Provide labor and materials to provide (2) additional Fixed Temperature Heat Detectors and 250 linear feet of fire alarm circuitry (in addition to those shown on plans). Install at locations as directed by Engineer.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing General:
   1. All Alarm Initiating Devices shall be observed and logged for correct zone and sensitivity. These devices and their bases shall be tagged with adhesive tags located in an area not visible when installed, showing the initials of the installing technician and date.
   2. Wiring runs shall be tested for continuity, short circuits and grounds before system is energized. Resistance, current and voltage readings shall be made as work progresses.
   3. The acceptance inspector shall be notified before the start of the required tests. All items found at variance with the drawings or this specification during testing or inspection by the acceptance inspector shall be corrected.
   4. Test reports shall be delivered to the acceptance inspector as completed.
   5. All test equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the system tests shall be made available by the installing contractor. The following equipment shall be a minimum for conducting the tests:
      a. Ladders and scaffolds as required to access all installed equipment.
      b. Multi-meter for reading voltage, current and resistance.
      c. Two way radios, and flashlights.
      d. A manufacturer recommended device for measuring air flow through air duct smoke detector sampling assemblies.
      e. Decibel meter.
      f. In addition to the testing specified to be performed by the installing contractor, the installation shall be subject to test by the acceptance inspector.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. A written acceptance test procedure (ATP) for testing the fire alarm system components and installation will be prepared by the engineer in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification. The contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the ATP, demonstrating the function of the system and verifying the correct operation of all system components, circuits, and programming.

B. A program matrix shall be prepared by the installing contractor referencing each alarm input to every output function affected as a result of an alarm condition on that input.

C. The installing contractor prior to the ATP shall prepare a complete listing of all device labels for alphanumeric annunciator displays.

D. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the owner and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

E. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that all devices and circuits are functioning properly. After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that all panel functions were tested and operated properly. The Contractor and an authorized

representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

F. Final Acceptance Test: Notify the owner in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 14 calendar days prior to the test date. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until Megger test results, the loop resistance test results, and the submittals required in Part 1 are provided to the owner. Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72.
   1. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
   2. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response. Disconnect the confirmation feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke or test gas needed to activate the detector.
   3. Test the system for all specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.
   4. Visually inspect all wiring.
   5. Verify that all software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP.
   6. Verify that Shop Drawings reflecting as-built conditions are accurate.
   7. Measure the current in circuits to assure that there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
   8. Measure voltage readings for circuits to assure that voltage drop is not excessive.
   9. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance on each notification appliance circuit.

G. The acceptance inspector shall use the system record drawings in combination with the documents specified in this specification during the testing procedure to verify operation as programmed. In conducting the ATP, the acceptance inspector shall request demonstration of any or all input and output functions. The items tested shall include but not be limited to the following:
   1. System wiring shall be tested to demonstrate correct system response and correct subsequent system operation in the event of:
      a. Open, shorted and grounded signal line circuits.
      b. Open, shorted and grounded notification, releasing circuits.
      c. Primary power or battery disconnected.
   2. System notification appliances shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. All alarm notification appliances actuate as programmed.
      b. Audibility and visibility at required levels.
   3. System indications shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. Correct message display for each alarm input at the control display.
      b. Correct annunciator light for each alarm input at each annunciator and graphic display as shown on the drawings.
      c. Correct history logging for all system activity.
   4. System off-site reporting functions shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. Correct zone transmitted for each alarm input.
      b. Trouble signals received for disconnect.
   5. Secondary power capabilities shall be demonstrated as follows:
      a. System primary power shall be disconnected for a period of time as specified herein. At the end of that period, an alarm condition shall be created and the system shall perform as specified for a period as specified.
      b. System primary power shall be restored for forty-eight hours and system-charging current shall be normal trickle charge for a fully charged battery bank.
      c. System battery voltages and charging currents shall be checked at the fire alarm control panel.

3.11 DOCUMENTATION

A. System documentation shall be furnished to the owner and shall include but not be limited to the following:
   1. System record drawings and wiring details including one set of reproducible drawings, and a Flash drive with copies of the record drawings in PDF format.
   2. System operation, installation and maintenance manuals.
   3. System matrix showing interaction of all input signals with output commands.
   4. Documentation of system voltage, current and resistance readings taken during the installation, testing and ATP phases of the system installation.
   5. System program showing system functions, controls and labeling of equipment and devices.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace devices and panel components that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal or protection of designated trees, shrubs, and other plant life.

B. Removal of existing surface debris.

C. Removing designated paving, curbs.

D. Demolition and removal of above grade improvements.

E. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removal/abandoned utilities.

F. Excavating of subsoil and topsoil.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.

D. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil removal.

E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in locations indicated.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

B. Historical items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to the Owner, which may be encountered during demolition, remain the Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to the Owner.

C. The Contractor is responsible for cutting all marked trees to log length and stock piling the logs for the property owner on site at property owners designated location.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
   1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
   2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners.

C. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to remain at drip line.

D. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged, and store on Owner's premises where indicated or directed.

E. If indicated, Buildings to be demolished or relocated will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of Work.

F. If indicated, Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be demolished or relocated.

G. Owner will maintain conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose as far as practical.

H. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

I. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Vegetation removal limits.
   2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Schedule of demolition activities indicating the following:
   1. The Owner reserves the right to claim any material scheduled for demolition. No demolition materials are to be removed from job site without approval of the Construction Manager.
   2. Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
   3. Dates for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

D. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.

E. Inventory of items to be removed by Owner.

F. Photographs and videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.

G. Record drawings at Project closeout according to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
   1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has successfully completed demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clearing Firm: Company specializing in the type of work required.
   1. Minimum of 3 years of documented experience.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill and Backfill.

B. Herbicides: Not allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.

C. Identify salvage area for placing removed materials.

D. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

E. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition required.

F. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

G. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in a structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during demolition or relocation.

H. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.

3.2 INITIAL PREPARATION

A. Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.

1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain, from damage.

B. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain, as final landscaping as specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

3.4 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.

B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.

C. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

D. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services serving structures to be demolished.

E. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

F. Utility Requirements: Refer applicable specification sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.5 PREPARATION

A. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with demolition operations.

B. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

D. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around demolition area.

E. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.

G. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of buildings to be demolished or related and adjacent buildings to remain.

H. Strengthen or add new supports when required.

3.6 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.

B. Do not create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution, when using water.

C. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

D. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level.

E. Clean adjacent buildings and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of demolition.

3.7 CLEARING

A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. “Removal” includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps, roots, and branches.

B. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

C. Topsoil: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over ½" inch in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.

D. Do not remove wet topsoil.

E. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.
   1. Do not remove topsoil from site.

F. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.

G. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.

H. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles. Construct storage piles on site to a depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.

I. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

J. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

K. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

L. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work to minimum depth of 12 inches.

M. Clear undergrowth and deadwood, without disturbing subsoils.

N. Removed timber and stumps that are unwanted by the Owner or landowner shall be properly disposed of.

3.8 REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from site.

B. Remove paving, walks and curbs as indicated on Drawings. Neatly saw cut edges at right angle to surface and at right angles to adjoining structures. Saw cut concrete pavement as indicated at locations shown on drawings nearest to existing joint.

C. Remove abandoned utilities. Indicated removal termination point for underground utilities on Record Documents.

D. Continuously clean-up and remove waste materials from site. Do not allow materials to accumulate on site.

E. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Leave site in clean condition.

3.9 DEMOLITION

A. Building Demolition: Demolish buildings completely and remove all building debris from the site. Use methods required to complete Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

B. Locate demolition equipment throughout the building and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

C. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. On-site storage or sale of removed items is prohibited.

D. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.

E. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

F. Break up and remove concrete slab on grade, unless or shown to remain on drawings.

G. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction, as follows:

H. Unless directed otherwise completely remove below-grade construction, including foundation walls and footings, and concrete slabs.

I. Break up and remove below-grade concrete slabs, unless indicated to remain.

J. Filling Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of buildings and pavements with soil materials as required.

K. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by demolition operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of topsoil.

B. Removal of subsoil.

C. Rough grading cutting, filling, rough contouring, compacting, and finished grading the site for site structures, building pads, and trenches.

D. Finish grading.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.

D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Maintain one copy of all construction documents on site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: See Section 31 23 23.

B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 23 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

C. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

C. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.

D. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.

E. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

F. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.

G. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

H. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.

I. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.3 ROUGH GRADING

A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.

C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.

D. Do not remove wet subsoil .

E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.

F. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4 to key fill material to slope for firm bearing.

G. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

H. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.4 SOIL REMOVAL AND STOCKPILING

A. Stockpile topsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

B. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.

C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.5 FINISH GRADING

A. Before Finish Grading:
   1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.

2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.

B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.

C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 4 inches.

D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 6 inches.

E. Place topsoil in areas where seeding are indicated.

F. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.

G. Place topsoil to thickness as indicated.

H. Place topsoil during dry weather.

I. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

J. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.

K. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

L. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

M. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.

B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.7 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.

B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect as to remedy.

C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.

B. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

C. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
1. Density Tests.
2. Moisture Tests.

D. When tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for footings, pile caps, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and landscaping.

B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Soil densification

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicated soil densification grid for each size and configuration footing requiring soils densification.

C. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fill Material Tests: A sieve analysis, loss on ignition, and magnesium sulfate soundness test shall be taken for each type of material from each source of material. Tests will be in accordance with appropriate ASTM methods. Tests shall be taken by an approved independent laboratory and results submitted directly to the Architect before such material is used for fill. Material which fails to meet the specified requirements shall be removed from the site. Payment for tests shall be as described in General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. Protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

C. Call Local Utility One Call Center @ 811in the State of New York, not less than three working days before performing Work.
   1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain.

G. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect.

3.3 GENERAL EXCAVATION

A. Excavate to accommodate building foundations, slab on grade, and paving, construction operations and site structures.

B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Preparation for Piling Work: Excavate to working elevations. Coordinate special requirements for piling.

D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

E. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume.

F. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

G. Compact disturbed load bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity; perform compaction in accordance with Section 31 23 23 and Section 31 23 16.13.

H. Repair or replace any items indicated to remain damaged by excavation.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. See Section 31 23 23 for subgrade preparation at general excavations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.

B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

F. Protect structures, utilities and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earth operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavation trenches for utilities outside the buildings to utility main connections.

B. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations.

C. Backfilling and compaction.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.

C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

C. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.

F. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017a.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 pound sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

F. Product Data: Submit data for geo-textile fabric indicating fabric and construction.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
   1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
   2. Prevent contamination.
   3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. See Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile: Non-biodegradable, woven.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.

C. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

3.3 TRENCHING

A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

G. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cubic yard measured by volume.

H. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

I. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated in Section 31 22 00.

J. Remove excess excavated material from site.

K. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

L. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

M. Do not advance open trench more than 100 feet ahead of installed pipe.

N. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum of 2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe or as indicated on plans.

O. Excavate trenches to depth indicated on drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and pipe utilities.

P. When Project conditions permit, slope side walls of excavation starting 2 feet above top of pipe. When side walls cannot be sloped, provide sheeting and shoring to protect excavation as specified in this section or as required by OSHA.

Q. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to greater depth as directed by Architect/Engineer until suitable material is encountered. Notify Architect/Engineer, and request instructions prior to excavation.

R. Cut out soft areas of sub-grade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with approved fill material and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

S. Correct over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Architect/Engineer.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.5 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

I. Place geotextile fabric over bedding fill prior to placing subsequent fill materials.

J. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact in accordance with schedule at end of this section.

K. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage, utilities in trench, and other below grade improvements.

L. Do not leave open trenching at end of working day.

M. Protect open trenches at all times during installation of trenching.

3.6 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.

B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

C. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: 1 for every 50 feet of trench.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.

C. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

D. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.

B. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2014.

C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

D. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

F. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.

G. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Soil Samples: 10 pounds sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
   1. Provide test of topsoil at a rate of one sample per 100 cubic yards.

2. Stockpiled on-site topsoil shall be sampled from multiple locations within the stockpile.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
1. Fill Composition Test Reports shall be conducted within twelve months prior to submission.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

F. Testing Agency Qualification Statement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion, deterioration, and offsite impacts of materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Native or imported material.
1. Material used to meet grade, unless otherwise noted.
2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 3 inches, organics, trash, and debris.
3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, or SP.

B. Select Native Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
1. Ungraded.
2. Free of lumps larger than 6 inches, rocks larger than 6 inches, organics, trash, and debris.
3. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, or SP.

C. Structural Fill: Conforming to DOT Standards in the State of New York.

D. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to DOT Standards in the State of New York.

E. Granular Fill - Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter.

F. Sand - Fill Type Cushion Sand: Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
a. No. 50 sieve: 0 to 35 percent passing.
b. No. 100 sieve: 0 to 10 percent passing.

G. Sand - Fill Type Concrete Sand: Natural river or bank sand; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
   1. Graded in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M; within the following limits:
      a. No. 4 sieve: 90 - 100 percent passing.
      b. No. 8 sieve: 75 - 100 percent passing.
      c. No. 16 sieve: 50 - 85 percent.
      d. No. 30 sieve: 25 - 60 percent.
      e. No. 50 sieve: 10 to 30 percent passing.
      f. No. 100 sieve: 1 to 10 percent passing.
      g. No. 200 sieve (wet): 0 - 3 percent passing.

H. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
   1. Select.
   2. Free of roots, lumps larger than 4 inches, rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
   3. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.

I. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site, tested and amended as required to meet the following:.
   1. Select.
   2. Handle excavated topsoil in accordance with Section 31 22 00 - Grading.
   3. Double screened on site prior to placement.
   4. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter, including but not limited to woody material, trash and glass.
   5. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
   6. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.

J. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow.
   1. Select.
   2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
   3. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
   4. Containing a minimum organic matter of 4 percent of total content by volume.
   5. Complying with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.
   6. USDA Textural Soil Classification: Percentage of clay, silt, and sand; defined as Sandy Loam.

K. Drainage Fill: Material shall consist of crushed stone or screened gravel:

U.S. Sieve No.	Percent Passing by Weight
1 inch	100
1/2 inch	30-100
1/4 inch	0-30
No. 10	0-10
No 20	0-5

L. Pipe Bedding Stone: Material shall consist of crushed stone:

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven, fabric ; 500X manufactured by Mirafi , or approved equal.

B. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, fabric; Mirafi 140N, or approved equal.

C. Geotextile Fabric for Perforated Drain Pipe: Non-biodegradable, non-woven, fabric; Mirafi 140N, or approved equal.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

C. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.

D. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.

E. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.

F. Verify underground tanks are anchored to their own foundations to avoid flotation after backfilling.

G. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 8 inches.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Fill Type directed by Owner's Representative.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

E. Under structural elements and paving, the subgrade and subbase shall be proof rolled. Contact Engineer or Owners representative 24 hours before testing. If subgrade stabilization or undercutting is designed for the project, then proof rolling shall be used to verify the undercut replacement material stability.

F. Proof rolling deflections and soil conditions that are observed during construction determine if the planned subgrade treatment must be adjusted. Adjustment of subgrade treatment to fit field conditions is essential and is the responsibility of the contractor.

G. When rutting and deflection occur under wheels of 10-wheel dump truck engineer or representative will require corrective action.

H. Improve subbase or subgrade by undercutting wet material, aeration of wet soil or use of additional subbase material. Compact material and proof roll again.

I. Proof roll to identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

3.3 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

G. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 percent slope for minimum distance of 5 feet, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

H. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
   1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.

I. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
   1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

J. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

K. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

L. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

3.4 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use fill type indicated unless otherwise indicated in the geotechnical report.

B. At Lawn Areas:
   1. Use general fill.
   2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
   3. See Section 31 22 00 for topsoil placement.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

C. Top Surface of Filling Within Building Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch from required elevations.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D3017, or ASTM D6938. Contractor shall be responsible for providing compaction testing as part of their base bid contract. Slab testing shall be every 100 square feet of area or every 50-ft of trench excavation.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D 1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: 1 per 2500 sq. ft, or as directed by Engineer.

F. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade, pavers, and paving.

3.7 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.

B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.

B. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving: Finish and binder asphalt courses.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop; 2018.

B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

C. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).

E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.

F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2017.

G. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017a.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 lb sample of each type of aggregate; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where indicated on drawings.

C. Aggregate Storage, General:

1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Coarse Aggregate: As specified in Section 31 23 23.

B. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate, conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

C. Geotextile: Nonbiodegradable, woven.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.

B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D2487 classification, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Spread aggregate over prepared substrate to a total compacted thickness as indicated on Drawings.

B. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.

C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

D. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

F. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.

C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.

C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: 1 per 2500 sq. ft. or as required by the Engineer.

F. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single course bituminous concrete paving.

B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

C. Surface sealer.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.

B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.

C. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses: Aggregate base course.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.

B. AI MS-19 - Basic Asphalt Emulsion Manual; 2008.

C. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction; 2009a.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

B. Convene pre-installation meeting a minimum of one week prior to commencing work of this section. Attendance by Architect/ Engineer, Construction Manager, Owner, and Contractor.

C. Schedule a proof roll of subbase prior to asphalt installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of Work.
   1. Each mix design shall be certified and signed by the respective State Department of Transportation within two years preceding submittal.

C. Product Data: Provide product data on each additional product required, including, but not limited to primer, tack coat, and joint sealant.

D. Asphalt Pavement Work Plan: Indicate paving pass width, paving directions, site access, and coordination of timing with other installations.

E. Installers qualification statement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Mixing Plant: Conform to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

B. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen, and as further provided:

TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS	
Nominal Compacted Lift Thickness	**Surface Temperature Minimum**
No greater than 1 inch	50 degrees F.
1 inch through 3 inches	45 degrees F.
Greater than 3 inches	40 degrees F.

C. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Cement: Conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Aggregate for Binder Course: Conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

C. Aggregate for Wearing Course: Conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

D. Fine Aggregate: Sand in conformance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

E. Mineral Filler: Finely ground particles of limestone, hydrated lime or other mineral dust, free of foreign matter.

F. Primer: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

G. Tack Coat: Homogeneous and Emulsified asphalt conforming to Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

H. Joint Sealant: Asphalt joint sealant meeting ASTM D6690 Type II or IV requirements.

I. Seal Coat: AI MS-19, Seal Master LV concentrate pavement sealer. Manufactured by SealMaster, 800-395-7325, www.sealmaster.net or approved equal.

J. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): Processed material obtained by milling or full depth removal of existing asphalt concrete pavements.

2.2 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.

B. Binder Course: State of New York Highways standards: Superpave 25mm Binder.

C. Wearing Course: State of New York Highways standards: Superpave 9.5mm Top Course.

D. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.

B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection and analysis requirements.

2.4 EQUIPMENT

A. Hauling Equipment
   1. Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have clean, smooth, tight metal beds.
      a. Any debris from previous loads hauled shall be removed.
   2. The inside of the truck box shall be coated with a Department of Transportation approved release agent.
      a. Petroleum products, (including but not limited to fuel oil, diesel fuel, kerosene, and gasoline) or solvents shall not be used.
   3. Trucks shall be equipped with waterproof covers that totally cover the asphalt load, the front of which is attached to prevent wind from entering under tarp during transport.

B. Pavers
   1. Units shall be self-propelled and include receiving hopper, transfer system, and activated screed.
   2. Units shall provide automatic slope control.
   3. Units shall be equipped with screed heaters and joint pre-heaters.

C. Rollers
   1. Rollers shall be of vibratory or static steel wheel design, of sufficient weight to adequately provide compaction rate specified.
   2. Furnish the following minimum roller quantities per project:
      a. Total Rollers: Two.
      b. Total Rollers: Three, when tonnage is 300 tons per day or greater.
      c. In every instance, one of the required rollers shall be of a Vibratory Wheel design.
   3. Equipment shall be free from oil leaks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

D. Verify that site improvement items scheduled within the paved area, including but not limited to bollards, sign posts, fence posts, gate operator foundations, and any utilities servicing such equipment are installed prior to paving operations.

E. Verify gutter drainage grilles and frames manhole frames and curbing are installed in correct position and elevation.

3.2 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. See Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.

3.3 PREPARATION - PRIMER

A. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in conformance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
   1. Primer shall be placed on aggregate base in all Department of Transportation right-of-ways.

B. Apply primer on aggregate base or subbase at uniform rate of 1/2 gal/sq yd.

3.4 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

A. Apply tack coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply tack coat in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.
   1. Apply tack coat between all pavement layers within Department of Transportation right-of-ways.
   2. Apply tack coat between pavement layers when:
      a. Pavement is exposed to traffic.
      b. Pavement is exposed to dirt and dust.
      c. Forty eight hours have passed between courses.

C. Apply tack coat on asphalt or concrete surfaces over subgrade surface at uniform rate of .03 to .10 gallons per square yard.

D. Apply tack coat to all contact surfaces of curbs, gutters, manholes, and adjacent pavement edges.

E. Paving shall not commence until tack coat emulsion has broken or is tacky to the touch.

3.5 PREPARATION – SURFACE SEALER

A. Surface must be clean and free of all loose material and dirt.

B. Pavement surface repairs shall be made with suitable hot or cold asphalt mix.

C. Cracks shall be filled with hot or cold pour filler.

D. Treat all grease, oil, gasoline spots or stains with SealMaster Petro Seal or Prep Seal, or approved equal.

3.6 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - SINGLE COURSE

A. Install Work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

C. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames in correct position and elevation.

D. Place asphalt wearing course to thickness as identified on construction drawings.

E. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.

1. Compaction should occur when asphalt course is between 150 and 185 degrees F.

F. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.

3.7 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.

B. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.

C. Install gutter drainage grilles and frames in correct position and elevation.

D. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
1. Compaction should occur when asphalt course is between 150 and 185 degrees F.

E. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

3.8 SEAL COAT

A. Shall be applied by either pressurized spray application equipment or self propelled squeegee equipment. *Pressurized spray equipment shall be capable of spraying pavement sealer with sand added, maintain continuous agitation or mixing capabilities to maintain homogenous consistency of pavement sealer throughout the application process.* Self-propelled squeegee equipment shall have at least 2 squeegee or brush devices(one behind the other).

B. Hand squeegee and brushes shall be acceptable in areas where practicality prohibits the use of mechanized equipment.

C. Limitations: Shall not be applied when temperatures are expected to drop below 50 degrees F at anytime within a 24 hour period after application. When indicated to be applied over new asphalt surfaces, such surfaces shall be allowed to cure a minimum of four weeks under ideal weather conditions (70 degrees F) before application of surface sealer.

D. Mixing procedures for optimum results shall conform to product specifications.

E. Apply a minimum of 2 coats.

F. Apply at a rate of .11 to .13 gallon per square yard, (70-82 square feet per gallon) per coat.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.

B. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

C. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.

D. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for quality control.

B. Provide field inspection and testing. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

B. Documentation: Provide copies of Truck Loading Slips (bill of lading) for each load of each design mix of asphalt material used on site.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 3 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

B. Surface Sealer drying time: 8 hours max.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 17
ASPHALT PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt and concrete paving crack sealants

B. Hot pour mastics

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving

B. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D113 - Standard Test Method for Ductility of Asphalt Materials; 2017

B. ASTM D3111 - Standard Test Method for Flexibility Determination of Hot-Melt Adhesives by Mandrel Bend Test Method

C. ASTM D36 - Standard Test Method for Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring-and-Ball Apparatus)

D. ASTM D5078 - Standard Specification for Crack Filler, Hot Applied, for Asphalt Concrete and Portland Cement Concrete Paving.(Reapproved 2016)

E. ASTM D5329 - Standard Test Methods for Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphalt Pavements and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements; 2016

F. ASTM D6690 - Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements; 2015

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this section with Owner, Architect, and all other trades involved in the project.
   1. Ensure work of this section is scheduled and carried out so as not to limit access to site.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data sheets, performance criteria and installation instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation requirements, application limitations, and environmental conditions required for installation.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York in DOT Right-of-Ways.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

D. Obtain materials from same source throughout project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products specified herein to project site in manufacturer's unopened, undamaged packaging..

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade, and as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Prevent damage due to moisture, temperature extremes, or contaminants.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements,

B. Ensure all application limitations including manufacturer's, temperature, and weather are within specified limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide one year manufacturer warranty for each product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Maxwell Products, Inc.: www.maxwellproducts.com.

B. P&T Products, Inc.: www.p-tproductsinc.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants for parking lots and non-DOT right-of-ways.
   1. Polymer modified crack and joint sealant
   2. Conforming to ASTM D5078
   3. Basis of Design Product: Elastoflex 650 by Maxwell Products.
      a. Or approved equal
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Joint Sealants for DOT right-of-ways.
   1. Polymer modified crack and joint sealant
   2. Conforming to ASTM D6690 Type I

3. Basis of Design Product: Elastoflex 410 by Maxwell Products.
   a. Or approved equal
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Hot Pour Mastic for wide cracks or surface repair:
1. Basis of Design Product: GAP B by Maxwell Products.
   a. Or approved equal
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that all areas to receive work of this section are available, and conditions are favorable for work to proceed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare cracks for sealing on the same day they are to be sealed. Install suitable traps or devices on the compressed air equipment to prevent moisture and oil from contaminating the joint surfaces. Maintain these devices and see that they are functioning properly.

B. Hot Air Lance: In order to thoroughly clean and dry cracks of dust, dirt, foreign material, sand and any other extraneous materials immediately prior to sealing joints. Using compressed air no lower than 90 cfm to 185 cfm, the operator shall blow dry the affected cracks to receive the hot pour sealant. To clean and ensure a dry condition, a hot air lance capable of reaching temperatures ranging from a low end 600 degrees F to 2,000 degrees F shall be used. Do not burn, or scorch the adjoining pavement when using a hot air lance.
1. The hot air lance preparation shall not exceed 200 yards in front of the sealing operation. The compressor delivering the pressurized air shall have functional water and oil separators to ensure no moisture is injected into the cracks.

3.3 SEALANT MELTING

A. Heat and melt the sealant in a melter constructed either as a double boiler filled with a heat-transfer medium between the inner and outer shells, or with internal tubes or coils carrying the sealant through a heated oil bath and into a heated double wall hopper. The melter will be equipped with separate thermometers to indicate the temperature of the heat transfer medium and the sealant material, positive temperature controls and with a mechanical agitator and recirculating pumping of sealant to assure a homogeneous blend of the sealant. Maintain the sealant temperature inside the tank at the manufacturer’s recommended pouring temperature as indicated on the material packaging of the sealant.

B. To ensure proper sealant application temperature check the discharge of the sealant with a non-contact infrared thermometer. Discharge the sealant at a temperature between the manufacturer's recommended pouring and safe heating temperatures indicated on the material packaging.

C. Sealing is not permitted if the melter and discharge temperatures do not meet with the requirements described above. Circulate the sealant from the discharge hose and the melter to maintain the proper sealant pouring temperature.

D. Do not use sealant material heated beyond the safe heating temperature. If the manufacturer's recommendations allow the sealant to be reheated or heated in excess of six hours, recharge the melter with fresh material amounting to at least 20 percent of the volume of the material remaining in the melter.

3.4 PLACING JOINT SEALANT

A. Sealing is to be done when ambient air temperature is at or above 40F. Seal the routed crack by placing the applicator wand in or directly over the recess and carefully discharge the sealant. Strike-off the sealant flush with the pavement surface so that only a narrow thin film of material measuring no wider than 2 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick is allowed on the pavement surface after sealing the reservoir. Properly sealed joints shall be watertight.

B. A low pressure, light spray of water or a manufacturer recommended barrier spray may be used to accelerate cooling of the sealant and allow traffic on it without tracking. Blotting the sealant with fine aggregate is not allowed.

C. Remove and dispose sealant in excess of the specified thin "film" dimensions or that has not bonded to both sides of the reservoir.

3.5 WIDE CRACKS AND PATCHING

A. Cracks wider than one inch, small potholes and other pavement imperfections as outlined by the Engineer are to be repaired and filled with the hot pour mastic.

B. Preparing the repair areas is the same process used for crack sealing as outlined above. Equipment used for the heating of the mastic shall conform with the same standards outlined for crack sealing with the exception of having any activity requiring the recirculation or pumping of the material. Due to the high abrasive content of the aggregate no pumping can be used. A gravity discharge directly into the repair area or a box screen applicator shall be used to fill and repair the pavement. To install a proper filled and waterproof repair heated flat stock steel shall be used to ensure the material overbids the repair by 2 inches on all sides. The hot steel plate shall be used to smooth the surface of the mastic.

C. When manufacturers require a primer prior to installation or a finishing stone topping, it shall be applied in accordance with the materials installation instructions supplied by the manufacturer.

D. No traffic shall be allowed on top of the mastic repair unit the temperature cools to ensure no damage to the repair or oncoming traffic.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed joint sealants and patches from subsequent construction operations.

B. Protect sealed areas from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until products have set sufficiently to prevent tracking of sealants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks, stair steps, integral curbs, gutters, median barriers, parking areas, and roads.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealant: Sealing joints.

C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base and preparation of subsoil at pavement perimeter for planting.

D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.

E. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving: Asphalt wearing course.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.

C. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.

D. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018.

F. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.

G. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2019a.

H. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.

I. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2017.

J. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.

K. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

C. Samples: Submit two sample panels, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating exposed aggregate finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

2.2 FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: As specified in Section 03 30 00, conform to ACI 301.

B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
   1. Product:

2.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 - 40,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

B. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 30 00.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Curing Compound: Conforming with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

B. Liquid Surface Sealer: Conforming with Department of Transportation Standards in the State of New York.

2.6 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

D. Concrete Properties:
   1. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; 4,000 psi.
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 20 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   3. Cement Content: Minimum 605 lb per cubic yard.
   4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
   5. Total Air Content: 5.0 to 8.0 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.

6. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
7. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

2.7 MIXING

A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.

B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.2 SUBBASE

A. See Section 32 11 23 for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

B. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.

C. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.4 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.

C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place reinforcement at as indicated on the construction drawings.

B. Interrupt reinforcement at expansion joints.

3.6 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Coordinate installation of snow melting components.

B. Place concrete as specified in Section 03 30 00.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.

D. Place concrete using the slip form technique.

E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.

F. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

G. Place concrete to pattern indicated.

3.8 JOINTS

A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components and in pattern indicated.
   1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/4 inch of finished surface.
   2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.

C. Provide scored joints.
   1. As indicated on plan.
   2. At 5 feet intervals.
   3. Between sidewalks and curbs.
   4. Between curbs and pavement.
   5. Scores to be a 2" tooled joint.

D. Provide keyed joints as indicated.

E. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

F. Joint Sealants:
   1. Apply joint sealants to expansion joints, and other areas indicated.
   2. See Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealant for sealant type and application.
   3. In addition to the requirements of 07 92 00, apply sealants prior to first freezing temperatures, and when substrate can be maintained at 40 degrees F, minimum for 48 hours prior to and 72 hours following application.

3.9 FINISHING

A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.

B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

C. Median Barrier: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

D. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture parallel to pavement direction.

E. Inclined Vehicular Ramps: Broomed perpendicular to slope.

F. Place sealer on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
   1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
   2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
   3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
   1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
   2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.

C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit pedestrian or vehicular traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 42 11
SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stormwater drainage piping.

B. Stormwater pipe accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for cleanout base pad construction.

B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.

C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.3 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Pipe and Fittings:
   1. Basis of Measurement: By the linear foot.
   2. Basis of Payment: Includes hand trimming excavation, bedding and backfilling, pipe and fittings, connection to building service piping and to municipal system.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe; 2015a.

B. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe; 2019.

C. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2018).

D. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2018.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.

E. Project Record Documents:
   1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, and invert elevations.
   2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2729, Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 4-15 inches, bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.

B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner; inside nominal diameter of 3 - 60 inch, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 252, Type S, for diameters between 3 inches and 10 inches and AASHTO M 294, Type S, for diameters between 12 inches and 60 inches, soil-tight, bell and spigot joints with rubber gaskets, with pipe and fittings manufactured from virgin PE compounds with cell classification 3254420C, or better.

2.2 PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

B. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven.

C. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, imprinted with "Storm Sewer Service " in large letters, for direct burial service.

2.3 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING

A. See Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching for additional requirements.

B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling to provide top cover to minimum compacted thickness of 12 inches exclusive of asphalt or concrete, compacted to 95%.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
   1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.

C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal system.

E. Make connections through walls through sleeved openings, where provided.

F. Install continuous trace wire 6 inches above top of pipe; coordinate with Section 31 23 16.13.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

B. Repair or replace pipe that is damaged or displaced from construction operations.

END OF SECTION